Draft Document

Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Rules & Code- 2018

Department of Energy
Govt. of Rajasthan

[DRAFT] RAJASTHAN ENERGY CONSERVATION BUILDING CODE RULES 2018

Jaipur, Date

In supersession of this department's notification No F 20 (6) Energy/98/Pt – ECBC dated 28.03.2011 and in exercise of the powers conferred by clause (a) sub-section (2) of Section 57 read with clause (a) of Section 15 of the Energy Conservation Act, 2001 (52 of 2001), the Government of Rajasthan hereby issues the Energy Conservation Building Rules 2018 & Energy Conservation Building Code for promoting construction of energy efficient buildings in the State of Rajasthan, with immediate effect, namely :-

1. **Short title and commencement**. –(1) These rules may be called the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building CodeRules, 2018.
   (2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. **Definitions. –**(1) In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires, -
   (a) "**Act**" means the Energy Conservation Act, 2001 (52 of 2001);
   (b) "**Authority Having Jurisdiction**" means an organization, office, or individual responsible for enforcing the requirements of the code or standard, or for approving equipment, materials, an installation, or a procedure.
   (c) "**best practices**" means those measures that–

   allow for optimizations of efficiencies in the identified components and systems to enhance the energy efficiency of the building; or

   (i) reduce the cost of construction having regard to the safety, stability of the building structure, health and environmental provisions of Rajasthan State Government laws; and

   (ii) includes energy conservation measures approved by Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Implementation Committee or Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building CodeCompliant Technical Grievances Redressal Committee or National Energy Conservation Building Code Implementation Committee;

   (d) "**building complex"** means a building or group of buildings constructed in a contiguous area for business, commercial, institutional purposes or assembly of buildings under the single ownership of individuals or group of individuals or under the name of a co-operative group society or on lease and sold as shops or office space or space for other commercial purposes;
   (e) "**built-up area**" means the total covered areas on all floors of a building from the basement to all storeys covered by walls and parapet measured at the floor levels excluding parking;

(f) "**Bureau**" means Bureau of Energy Efficiency;

(g) "**bye-laws**" means the building bye-laws framed by Rajasthan Government or any authority under its control to regulate the building activities in its areas falling in the jurisdiction of-

(h) all Municipal authorities or Committees or Councils;

(i) all Metropolitan areas or Nagar Panchayats;

(j) all areas covered under the Development or Planning authorities;

under various development plans notified by Rajasthan Government and enforced by such authority in its jurisdiction in which the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code 2018 compliant building shall be located and includes any regulation or rule framed by Rajasthan Government or any other authority having jurisdiction established by the Rajasthan Government;

(h) "**Certified Energy Auditor (Building)**" means a person who fulfills the eligibility criteria specified in the National Energy Conservation (Minimum qualification for Energy Auditors and Energy Managers) Rules, 2006 and has qualified National Examination for Energy Conservation Building Code Compliance;

(i) "**Code**" means the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code amended by the State under the Act

(j) "**compliance documents**" mean the forms specified in Appendix D of the Code and includes certificates from Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) to conform compliance with these rules,

(k) "**connected load**" means the total of the rated wattage of all equipment, appliances and devices to be installed or installed in the building or part of the building or building complexes in terms of kiloWatt (kW) that will be allocated to all applicants for electric power consumption in respect of the proposed building or building complex, as the case may be, on their completion;

(l) "**construction documents**" mean drawings or documents containing information pertaining to building construction processes and approvals, building materials and equipment specification, architectural details required by the authority having jurisdiction.

(m) "**contract demand**" means the maximum demand in kiloWatt (kW) or kilo-Volt Ampere (kVA) (within a consumer's sanctioned load) agreed to be supplied by the electricity provider or utility in the agreement executed between the user and the utility or electricity provider;

(n) "**Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building)**" means a firm consisting of the Certified Energy Auditor certified under Bureau of Energy Efficiency (Certification Procedures for Energy Auditors and Energy Managers) Regulations, 2010 and Certified Energy Auditor (Building), and empanelled with the Bureau;

(o) "**energy conservation measures**" mean the measures incorporated in the building design for saving energy, or enhancing comfort in peak electrical or thermal demand, or reducing cooling or heating load covering any element of a component with any other element of the same or other component of the Code and includes any such measure incorporated in the said building design of the proposed or existing building

(p) "**energy performance index**" means annual energy consumption of a building in kiloWatt-hours per square meter of the area of the building which shall be calculated as per the following formula:

$$EPI = \frac{annual energy consumption in kWh}{total built-up area (excluding \text{ storage area and the parking in the } basement) \text{ in } m^2}$$

(q) "**energy performance index ratio**" means the ratio of the energy performance index of the proposed building to the energy performance index of the standard baseline building;

(r) "**establishment**" means a business or other organization, or the place where an organization operates and includes a Government establishment and private establishment;

(s) "**form**" means the forms appended to these rules;

(t) "**owner**" means a person, group of persons, a company, a trust, an institute, registered body, board, corporation, autonomous bodies, State Government or Central Government and its attached or sub-ordinate departments, undertakings and such other agencies or organizations in whose name the property stands registered in the revenue records for the construction of a building or building complex;

(u) "**proposed design**" means the computerized design of a building consistent with the actual design of a building which complies with all the requirements of the Code either through prescriptive or whole building performance method;

(v) "**standard baseline design**" means the standard design that complies with all the mandatory and prescriptive requirements of the Code and has the same built-up area of the proposed building;

(w) "SDA" means Rajasthan Renewable Energy Corporation, the nominated agency for Energy Conservation as per EC Act 2001

(2) Words and expressions used herein and not defined, but defined in the Act, or in the Code, shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the Act or in the R-ECBD 2018.

3. Application. - These rules shall apply to every building, which is intended to be used for commercialpurposes, having a connected load of 100 kW or greater or a contract demand of 120 kVA or greater and such building shall cover the following components, namely: -

(a) building envelope;
(b) comfort systems and controls (heating, ventilation and air conditioning service hot water system);
(c) lighting and controls;
(d) electrical and renewable energy systems;
(e) any other system, as may be specified from time to time by the Bureau:

Provided that these rules shall not apply to equipment, appliances, devices and parts of building that use energy primarily for manufacturing processes:

Provided further that wherever these rules are in conflict with safety, security, health or environmental codes, or Bureau of Energy Efficiency's Standard and Labelling for equipment or appliances and Star Rating Program for buildings and if they are more stringent than the requirement of these rules then they shall prevail over these rules:

Provided also that if any existing building after additions or alterations changes its connected load to 100 kilo-Watt (kW) or above or a contract demand of 120 kilo-Volt Ampere (kVA) or above shall comply with the provisions referred to in clauses (a) to (e) of this rule.

4. Compliance mechanism. – (1) The compliance of energy performance of a building shall be ensured by theowner by following either of the following methods, namely: -

(a) Prescriptive Method. – The building shall comply with the mandatory requirements and prescriptive requirements as specified in the Code for envelope components, comfort systems and controls, lighting and controls, electrical and renewable energy systems;

(b) Whole Building Performance Method. – The building shall comply with all mandatory measures and the requirements specified in the whole building performance method of the Code and the energy performance index of the proposed design under this method shall be the same or less than the energy performance index of the standard baseline design of building as follows:

$$EPIRatio = \frac{EPIofProposedBuilding}{EPIofStandardBuilding} \leq 1$$

(2) The summary covering building envelope, comfort systems and controls, lighting and controls, and electrical and renewable energy systems and their checklists under Prescriptive Method and Whole Building Performance Method shall be as specified in the Appendix D of the Code.

5. Procedure for erection of Code compliant building. - (1) Every owner who intends to erect or re-erect abuilding or make alterations or additions in any building under these rules shall submit to the concerned authority having jurisdiction, an application in Form I accompanied by-

(a) construction documents duly signed by the owner together with an undertaking in Form II;

(b) construction documents shall ensure –

(i) compliance with the applicable building bye-laws in force;

(ii) building design incorporates energy conservation measures and best national and international practices having regard to the climatic conditions of the site and specific needs of the building so as to optimize the energy performance index ratio of the building;

(iii) that all the data, building features, identified energy conservation measures under various buildingcomponents and systems are shown in detail and in the manner specified inthe applicable bye-laws;

(iv) the drawing of plan, colour of plan, dimensions of plan, scale of plan as per requirements of the applicable bye-laws in force;

(c) compliance documents covering the construction of components and systems of the Code, duly certified by Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) including the following, namely:-

(i) energy performance index ratio report in respect of the proposed building at the design stage;

(ii) certificate in Form III by Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) certifying the compliance documents as specified in Appendix D of the Code;

(iii) have been scrutinized or verified in respect of the identified energy conservation measures; and

(iv) an application with heading super scribed "Application for permission to erect/re-erect an Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Compliant Building", duly signed by the owner seeking building permit from the concerned authority having jurisdiction before starting construction work in respect of the proposed building.

(2) The authority having jurisdiction may require submission of documents in electronic formor hard copy of the documents, referred to in sub-rule (1).

(3) The Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building), at the design stage, shall follow the following procedure of inspection, namely: –

(a) scrutinize the construction documents with respect to–

(i) floor area;
(ii) window area;
(iii) wall area;
(iv) roof area of the building;
(v) built-up area of the proposed design of the building;

(b) scrutinize the Code compliance documents and the check list as specified in the Appendix D of the Code and identify -

(i) the energy conservation measures that are applicable to the proposed design of building;
(ii) insulation quantities in walls and roof, and the construction assemblies, solar heat gain co-efficient, visible light transmittance and thermal transmittance (U-factor) for window assemblies;
(iii) heating, ventilation and air-conditioning component tables for air-handling equipment, refrigeration equipment, condensing equipment and air-flow summaries;
(iv) heating, ventilation and air-conditioning equipment efficiencies and control equipment;
(v) tables showing lighting equipment schedules;
(vi) lighting power density calculations in the design documents;

(vii) lighting controls;

(viii) motor efficiencies and controls;

(ix) findings of the document review to match with the energy model inputs for the proposed building by using the simulation tool approved by the Bureau;

(c) scrutinize energy performance index ratio projected at the design stage;

(d) verify and certify the items from (i) to (ix) of (b) and (c);

(e) fill the check list as specified in the Appendix D of the Code and issue correction list in case the design documents of the proposed design of building provide inadequate information or do not meet the requirements of these rules and shall-

(i) communicate his findings in Form IV to the owner of the building under intimation to the concerned authority having jurisdiction;

(ii) give specified time to the owner to implement its findings;

(iii) satisfy himself that the communication received from the owner within the specified time, meet the findings and fulfill the shortcomings;

(f) record his approval and complete the checklist conforming compliance with the Code and these rules and issue the certificate of approval in Form V to the owner under intimation to the concerned authority having jurisdiction and State designated agency.

(4) The authority having jurisdiction on receipt of application under sub-rule(1) for issue of permit for construction of proposed building shall-

(i) approve the design and sanction building plan only after it has received a certificate in Form II or Form IV from the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building);

(ii) grant permit to erect or re-erect the building or add to or make alterations in the building to carry out the construction works subject to the following conditions in its sanction letter, namely: -

(A) the construction work shall be in accordance with the sanctioned plan and requirement under the Code and these rules;

(B) the compliance with these rules shall be achieved during construction-in-progress;

(C) the building shall not be occupied before issuance of occupancy certificate to the owner;

(D) the authority having jurisdiction may, at any stage, revoke the permit on receipt of non-compliance report from the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) or on the notice of any misrepresentation of material facts in the application in

respect of the provisions of these rules or the Code after giving a reasonable opportunity of being heard to the owner.

(5) After receiving the permit, the owner shall-

(a) give notice of his intention to start the construction work of the building in Form VI;

(b) undertake construction of energy conservation measures incorporated in the construction documents in terms of sub-clause (ii) of clause (b) of sub-rule (1);

(c) have flexibility in constructing the building components and systems covered in the construction documents referred to in clause (a) of sub-rule (1) to most effective use of energy by deploying best practices in such components and systems to optimize the energy performance index ratio;

(d) take the approval of the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) before undertaking such construction referred to in clause (c) if the components and systems proposed to be constructed are other than those incorporated in the construction and compliance document.

(6) The Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building), at construction stage, shall review, verify the specifications of the parameters specified in sub-rule (3) and,

(a) fill out the checklist specified in the Appendix D of the Code, provide comments if the proposed design of building does not meet the construction requirements and specify the shortcomings in compliance to the Code, these rules and sanctioned plan, and shall-

(i) communicate its shortcomings and finding to the owner;

(ii) give specified time to the owner to implement its findings;

(iii) satisfy himself that the communication received thereafter from the owner meets the specified findings and fulfill shortcomings;

(b) record his approval and complete the checklist indicating compliance with the Code and these rules, and issue a certificate of compliance in Form VII to the owner under intimation to the authority having jurisdiction;

(c) where it is determined at any stage that construction is not proceeding in accordance with the sanctioned plan or is in violation of any of the provisions of the Code and these rules, Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) shall notify the owner, and request for additional information with respect to his findings or on the short comings identified by him as per Form VIII;

(d) in case the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) is satisfied with the additional information provided by the owner, he shall record the same in the certificate of compliance in Form VII and communicate the same to the owner under intimation to the authority having jurisdiction;

(e) in case the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building)is not satisfied with the additional information submitted by the owner he shall report the same to the authority having jurisdiction to ensure that all further construction is stayed until correction has been effectuated and a certificate of compliance has been issued by Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building).

(7) Every owner shall submit a notice of completion of the building in Form IX to the authority having jurisdiction on the completion of work including the works related to energy conservation measures specified in the sanctioned permit along with the certificate in Form X issued by the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) certifying the completion of the building accompanied by -

(a) the duly completed compliance forms together with check list of various components covered under rule (3) at the completion stage which shall include the followings-

(i) review of heating, ventilation and air-conditioning component tables for air-handling equipment, refrigeration equipment, condensing equipment, air-flow summaries, tables showing lighting equipment specifications, and tables showing motor specifications;

(ii) inspection of lighting equipment like lamps, ballasts, to confirm fixture wattage and inspection shall include at least random check across according to the type of usage in the building to determine lighting power density;

(iii) review the required lighting controls such as manual switching off perimeter, day lighting circuits, automated occupancy-based control, photo sensor controls, and automated timer-based controls;

(iv) review of coefficient of performance values of installed heating, ventilation and air-conditioning equipment and control equipment;

(v) review of efficiencies of installed motor and controls;

(vi) review of power factor and power distribution losses;

(vii) review the required check metering and monitoring system.

(b) a list of the energy related building features in the proposed design, if any, which are different from the sanctioned or standard baseline design;

(c) all documents and invoices in support of the construction undertaken with respect to all energy conservation measures including insulation, fenestration, heating, ventilation and air-conditioning, lighting and electrical systems, water heating systems of the building.

(8) If the energy performance index ratio at the completion stage is less than or equal to one as compared to the sanctioned plan of the building, it shall be deemed to have complied with the Code and these rules.

(9) If there is deviation in the energy performance index ratio of the sanctioned plan that is it is more than one as compared to the sanctioned plan of the building, Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) shall record its findings in Form XI and communicate the same to the owner and seek compliance of the same through incorporation of additional energy conservation measure. The Empanelled Energy Auditor (Building) shall render technical assistance to the owner to ensure that the proposed design of building becomes compliant with these rules.

(10) The owner shall neither occupy nor allow any other person to occupy the building or part of the building covered under these rules for any purpose until such building or such part thereof has been granted occupancy certificate under the bye-laws of the authority having jurisdiction.

(11) The owner shall give notice of completion of the building and seek permission for occupancy.

(12) The authority having jurisdiction on receipt of such notice by the owner accompanied by a certificate by the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building), issue the occupancy certificate in Form XII incorporating *inter alia* the following conditions, namely: -

(i) that the energy performance of the building shall be monitored and verified by the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Implementation Committee;

(ii) that the owner through the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) shall submit to the State designated agency, an energy performance index report as per Form XIII under intimation to Bureau for two consecutive years after the building has been fully operational;

(iii) in case the energy performance index ratio of the building is more than one, the authority having jurisdiction may issue a provisional occupancy certificate subject to the condition that the owner shall undertake energy audit of the building to identify additional energy conservation measures to achieve the energy performance index ratio of the building approved in the sanctioned plan or permit within a period of three years;

(iv) if the owner fails to achieve the energy performance index ratio as specified in clause (iii) within a period of three years from the date of occupancy of the building the authority having jurisdiction shall place the matter before the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Technical Grievances Redressal Committee, which shall hear the owner and the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) and make recommendations in the matter accordingly and the authority having jurisdiction shall comply with such recommendations.

(13) The process shall be continued repeatedly till energy performance index ratio of the building comes to less than one or equal to one and Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) shall fill and submit the compliance documents, as specified in Appendix D of the Code, of various energy conservation measures at each stage namely, design, construction and completion, to achieve conformity with the Code and these rules.

(14) The simulation tool referred in sub-rule (3) shall be based on the standard method of test for the evaluation of building energy analysis computer program.

(15) The owner may approach the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building CodeCompliant Technical Grievances Redressal Committee for redressal of any grievance under the provisions of these rules.

6. Committees. – (1) Rajasthan Renewable Energy Corporation Ltd. shall constitute State Energy Conservation Building Code Implementation Committee headed by the Chief Secretary of the State or, his nominee and following members-

(a) a representative from Bureau.

(b) a representative from Rajasthan Public Works Department.

(c) representative from Discoms & Electrical Inspectorate.

(d) representative from Director of Local Bodies (DLB)

(e) representative from Urban Development & Housing (UDH).

(f) representative from Development Authorities.

(g) an ECBC expert from prestigious academic institution.

(h) a representative from construction industry.

(i) a BEE empaneled ECBC Master Trainer.

(j) a senior representative from RRECL, EC Cell, as member Secretary.

(k) any other member nominated by the chairperson.

The State Energy Conservation Building Code Implementation Committee shall:

(i) promote energy efficiency standards through optimization of parameters in the various components and systems of the building in line with the provisions of these rules to enhance the building performance and provide every support to it to make it an effective instrument of promoting energy conservation and energy efficiency in the commercial buildings or establishment;

(ii) forward its recommendations to the Bureau to assist the National Energy Conservation Building Code Implementation Committee to develop and revise energy consumption standards for buildings, in terms of energy performance index, zone-wise - hot and dry, warm and humid, composite, temperate and cold climate zones, classification-wise;

(iii) create awareness about Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code and procedure for erection of code compliant building;

(iv) promote construction of energy efficient buildings ensuring quality and consistency in their constructions having regard to the climatic conditions and needs of the building projects;

(v) promote capacity building of building professionals, developers and contractors to promote energy efficient designs of buildings in close co-ordination with authorities having jurisdiction;

(vi) undertake performance review of annual work of all Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) to check their credentials;

(l) Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Compliant Technical Grievances Redressal Committee headed by an officer of the Urban Development and Housing Department, Government of Rajasthan, with other members, not exceeding four, nominated by the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Implementation Committee who are qualified by experience and training to pass judgment upon matters pertaining to construction of Code compliant building in the State, to–

(i) hear grievance filed by the owner of a Code complaint building within the specified time period given by the authority having jurisdiction relating to the building permit, completion certificate, occupancy certificate of building including determination of the energy performance index ratio at the completion stage and interpretation of these rules or any other grievance arising out of the implementation of the Code and these rules;

(ii) make recommendations to the authority having jurisdiction to reconsider such issue, or for implementation by the authority having jurisdiction, as the case may be.

(2) The National Energy Conservation Building Code Implementation Committee constituted by Bureau of Energy Efficiency shall evaluate the recommendations of the State Energy Conservation Building Code Implementation Committee sent under sub-clause (ii) of clause (a) of sub-rule (1) and finalize its recommendations regarding formulation of national energy consumptionnorms and standards climate zone wise, classification-wise of Code compliant design. Bureau shall update the code as per laid down notified procedure.

7. Responsibilities and duties of the owner. - (1) The owner of the Code compliant building shall carry out thework of the said building in accordance with the requirements of the Code and these rules.

(2) Every owner shall-

(a) engage Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) in development of building design, installation of energy conservation measures and equipment to meet with the requirements of these rules and ensure following, namely:–

(i) finalize the compliance approach relevant for his building project based on the complexity of the building, budget and time constraints;

(ii) finalize the energy conservation measures as per the Code as amended from time to time having regard to the location of the proposed building;

(iii) to integrate the energy conservation measures in the building design in accordance with the provisions of these rules;

(iv) that drawings, specifications and compliance forms are prepared and energy conservation measures are reflected in the building design documents and submitted to the authority having jurisdiction in compliance with the requirements of the rules accompanied by a certificate specifying the energy performance index ratio of the building by the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) that the documents are as per the requirement of these rules;

(v) notice is given within the validity of sanction to the authority having jurisdiction of his intention to start the construction work at the building site;

(vi) commence the work within the period specified by the authority having jurisdiction from the date of such notice or seek extension of time for starting the construction work, wherever necessary;

(vii) ensure that the designed energy conservation measures are deployed in the construction of the building and installation of its components and systems.

(b) permit the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) to enter the building or premises at any reasonable time for the purpose of inspection to ensure compliance of building works with rules and regulations under the Act;

(c) give written notice to the authority having jurisdiction intimating the completion of the construction work along with a certificate from the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) to the effect that-

(i) the construction of the building has been done in accordance with the sanction of the building permit;

(ii) all the energy conservation measures have been installed and inspected, andthey meet the requirements of the Code and these rules;

(iii) the building design meet with the provisions of the Code and these rules;

(d) give written notice to the authority having jurisdiction as well as to the State designated agency in case of termination of the services of Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) and appointment of other Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) in its place;

(e) obtain an occupancy permit from the authority having jurisdiction prior to any occupancy of the building or part thereof after completion of the building;

(f) report the practical difficulties to the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building), if any, in carrying out the provisions of these rules, who shall take necessary action in consultation with State designated agency and Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Implementation Committee;

(g) on the receipt of the notice, if any, from the authority having jurisdiction, he shall discontinue such usage within reasonable time as specified in such notice and in no case he shall disregard the provisions of these rules;

(h) where he proposes to alter the installation of any system or material or equipment on account of improving the energy efficiency of the building contrary to the system, material or equipment as indicated in the sanction plan he shall use or install such system or material or equipment after obtaining the necessaryapproval of the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building):

Provided that it does not violate the spirit and intent of the provisions of these rules:

Provided further that such change shall not compromise with the building requirements namely, structural stability, safety, health or

environmental provisions of Central laws and State laws applicable to the buildings covered under these rules.

(3) The owner may approach the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Compliant Technical Grievances Redressal Committee for redressal of any grievance under the provisions of these rules.

8. Role, responsibilities and duties of the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building).–The Empanelled EnergyAuditors (Building), whose services are engaged by the owner, shall–

(a) verify and certify –

(i) the design of the building keeping in view the design criteria, energy goals of the project, energy systems performance verification plan, and the modeling approach;

(ii) the energy conservation measures based on the design approach for the project under consideration;

(iii) construction documents and compliance documents, compliance forms and checklists specified to ensure that the building complies with the Code and these rules;

(iv) energy performance index ratio of the proposed building;

(b) furnish a certificate under its seal and authorized signature to the effect that drawings, specifications, construction documents, compliance documents and forms prepared covering building envelope, comfort system and controls, lighting and electrical power systems, wherever applicable, and all other Code related documentation prepared for submission to the authority having jurisdiction ensuring compliance with these rules;

(c) inspect the building works from the design stage to its commissioning stage of buildings including their uses under these rules and based on his certification, the authority having jurisdiction shall issue building permit, approve construction of building, issue completion and occupancy certificates;

(d) the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) shall ensure that none of the professionals or employees working under him/her is engaged in any work in connection with the construction or alteration of the concerned building covered under these rules to ensure that there is no conflict of interest with his/her official duties with the interests of the authority having jurisdiction;

(e) report to State designated agency on such unusual technical issues that may arise due to issue of building permit or construction of building or during occupancy stage;

(f) provide inputs to the National and State Energy Conservation Building Code Implementation Committees to facilitate for better implementation of the Code and these rules;

(g) promote norms and standards specified in the Code.

9. Responsibilities and duties of State designated agency. - The State designated agency, Rajasthan Renewable Energy Corporation Ltd. (RRECL) established by Government of Rajasthan under clause (d) of section 15 of the Act, in consultation with Bureau, shall–

(a) coordinate, regulate and enforce provisions of the Code and these rules for efficient use of energy and its conservation under the Act in Rajasthan;

(b) ensure every commercial building or establishment having a connected load of 100 kW or greater or a contract demand of 120 kVA or greater be constructed in compliance with these rules;

(c) monitor the performance of the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) to improve the quality, consistency and rate of compliance of these rules with a view to make the cadre of Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) as effective instruments for promotion of energy efficiency in the building sector in the State;

(d) create a data bank in the State to measure the compliance rates of the Code compliant buildings and accurately account for the energy savings resulting from the compliance of these rules;

(e) also create a data bank on energy use per square meter of area of the building under different zones namely, hot and dry, composite and cold, separately for each category in the State;

(f) take necessary steps to make energy performance index as a measure to comply with these rules in the various categories of buildings and send its recommendations to the Bureau for the formulation of energy consumptionnorms and standards in respect of various categories of buildings constructed zone-wise in the State;

(g) arrange conduct site visits, if considered necessary, to determine the accuracy of reporting by Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) in the State;

(h) prepare a report on performance of Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) listing out the projects complying with these rules, projects in violation of compliance with these rules and the level of violation, and provide summary of such violations for each year to the Bureau of Energy Efficiency;

(i) coordinate with the authority having jurisdiction to amend their building bye-laws incorporating the provisions of these rules for the purpose of construction of buildings in compliance with the Code and these rules;

(j) provide necessary support to the authority having jurisdiction to conform to the provisions of these rules with regard to matters concerning design construction including energy conservation measures and occupancy for improving the energy performance of Code compliant buildings and effectiveness in compliance of these rules.

10. Miscellaneous.– (1) The use of any energy conservation measures or method or design or construction notspecifically specified under these rules shall not be prevented by the authority having jurisdiction if such energy conservation measures or method or design or construction is found to be satisfactory by the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Compliant Technical Grievance Redressal Committee and such energy conservation measures or method or design or construction assist the owner in optimizing the energy performance index ratio in the use of energy on its occupancy.

(2) The Code onperiodic revision by Bureau shall be adopted by the state as per the provision of the EC Act.

Any clarifications/ amendment issued by Bureau during the applicability of the adopted code shall also be implied to be applicable to the state if recommended by the State Energy Conservation Building Code Implementation Committee.

Form I

[See rule 5(1)]

Application for seeking building permit in respect of erection/ re-erection/making alteration in the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant Building

To
The Commissioner or (name of the competent authority)
Authority having jurisdiction,
Name of the city

Date: __/__/____

Subject: Application for erection of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building in premises of Plot no._____ Block No. _____Scheme_____Street_____Name of the town/city.

Sir,

I/We the undersigned hereby give you notice of my intention to erect /re- erect/alter Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Compliant Building under the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Rules, 2018 in the premises of plot No._____Block No._____ Scheme_____ and request for issue of building permit for the construction of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building. The following documents are enclosed

(i) Construction Documents and Compliance Forms together with check-lists incorporating the installation of Energy Conservations Measures specified in the aforesaid rules.

(ii) The Construction Documents and Compliance Forms together with check-lists have been verified by Shri---------- Regd. number_____ Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building). A certificate in Form II duly signed and sealed in this regard is enclosed.

Yours
faithfully,

(Name of the owner)

Address_____

Tel. No./Mobile No.__

Form II

[See rule 5(1)(a)]

[Undertaking by owner for construction of the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building]

I/We am/are the owner(s) of the aforesaid Plot No. _____Block No._____and the proposed building on completion of construction shall have a connected load of 100 kW or greater or a contract demand of 120 kVA or greater and is proposed to be constructed to use or intended to be used for commercial purposes.

The proposed building accordingly attracts the provisions of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Rules, 2018.

I/we undertake that the aforesaid building shall be constructed in accordance with the bye-laws of the Municipal Authority and the provisions of the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code or Rules, 2018. In case any deviation is noticed during the construction of the Building, I/we shall indemnify the loss to the authority having jurisdiction.

I/ we further undertake that the information supplied in the enclosed drawings and the application is accurate to the best of my/our knowledge and if any of the information supplied is found to be incorrect and such information result in loss to the Central or the State Government or any other authority under them. I/ we undertake to indemnify such loss.

Signature

(Name of the owner)

Address_____

Tel. No./Mobile No.__

Form III

[(See rule 5(1)(c)(ii) and 5(4)(a)(i)]

[Certificate from Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) to be enclosed with the application for Building Permit for Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building]

Certificate

I/We am/are Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) having registration No /_____under the Energy Conservation Act 2001 (52 of 2001) and am authorized to scrutinize and verify the design of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building. I/We certify that –

(a) I/We have scrutinized the construction documents, undertaking given by the owner duly signed by the owner/design professional showing all the pertinent data and features of the building, equipment and systems in sufficient details covering building envelop, heating, ventilation and air-conditioning, service hot water, lighting and electrical power in accordance with municipal bye-laws and with Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code rules,2018 in respect of building proposed to be constructed on plot on ----------block no--------- scheme in the city of _____in the State of _____;

(b) I/We have scrutinized the compliance forms with the check- lists to ensure compliance with the bye-laws and Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code rules, 2018.

(c) The compliance documents have been duly inspected by the undersigned.

(d) The energy performance index ratio of the building design as per compliance documents, at the design stage is equal to or less than one and is therefore in compliance with Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code rules, 2018.

(e) It is certified that all required scrutiny and verification of the documents submitted have been carried out diligently, truthfully and all reasonable professional skill, care and diligence have been taken in scrutinizing and verifying the drawings of the buildings and compliance forms together with check–lists covering the various components of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code rules, 2018.

(f) The contents of all the documents submitted along with the application are a true representation of the facts and nothing has been concealed.

There is no objection for issue of building permit in respect of the aforesaid proposed building in so far as requirements of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code rules, 2018 are concerned.

Signature

Name of the Empanelled Energy Auditors(Building)

Registration No /SEAL.

Date

Form IV

[See rule 5(3)(e)(i) & 5(4)(a)(i)]

[Certificate of Inspection by Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) on review of Building Permit Application in respect of the proposed building -Communication of omissions and non-compliance to owner]

To

Shri _____,

Address

Subject: Application for erection of proposed Building in premises of Plot no. _____Block No. _____Scheme_____Street_____Name of the town/city- Details of omission /non-compliance with Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code rules, 2018 on design stage inspection

Sir,

I/We,…….(Name), beingan authorised Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building)vide order No._____ hereby state I/we have reviewed and verified the undertaking given by you and have inspected the construction documents, compliance forms, check-lists, submitted along with building permit application in respect of the various elements specified in sub-rule (3) of rule 5 of the various components of the proposed building in respect of the subject building and inform that the following omission/non-compliance have been discovered on inspection –

(i)

(ii)

(iii)

(iv)

It is requested that the necessary energy conservation measure in consultation with your design team be carried out in order to bring them in compliance with Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code rules, 2018. You are accordingly requested to take corrective action within a period of one month from the date of issue of this letter. Further action on your application for issue of building permit shall be taken after satisfactory compliance of the aforesaid omission/non-compliance.

Signature

Empanelled Energy Auditors(Building)

Registration No /Mobile Number.

Seal

Form V

[See rule 5(3)(f)]

Certificate of Inspection by Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) on review of building permit application enclosing construction documents and compliance forms in respect of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building]

I/We,…….(Name), being an authorized Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) vide order No._____hereby state that I/we have reviewed and verified the undertaking given by the owner,, and have inspected the construction documents, compliance forms, check-lists, submitted along with building permit application in respect of the various elements of the proposed Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building in the premises of plot No._____BlockNo._____Scheme_____Town/City_____Stateof_____ _____ and certify that the

(i) the omission/non-compliance pointed out by the undersigned in the certificate of Inspection dated ……..have been complied with satisfactorily;

(ii) the energy performance index ratio calculation match with the data given in the aforesaid documents and is in compliance with Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code rules, 2018.

I/We further certify that –

(a) all reasonable professional skill, care, and diligence have been taken in verifying the compliance forms in respect of the various elements of the components covered in Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code rules, 2018 and contents thereof are a true representation of the facts and meet the requirements of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code rules, 2018.

(b) There is no objection for issue of building permit in respect of the aforesaid proposed building in so far as requirements of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code rules, 2018 are concerned.

The check-list duly completed and signed by the undersigned is enclosed.

Signature

Authorized/Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building)

Registration number/ Mobile number

Seal

Form VI

[See rule 5(5)(a)]

Notice for commencement of construction work of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code building

To Date: __/__/____

The Commissioner or (name of the competent authority)

Authority having jurisdiction,

Name of the City

Subject: Erection of Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building on premises of Plot no. _____Block No. _____ Scheme_____ Street_____ Name of the town/city-Notice for commencement of building construction works

Sir,

I/We hereby give notice for commencement of building works including implementation of Energy Conservation Measures for erection of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building in the aforesaid site i.e. Plot No. ……..scheme……..street in pursuance of the sanction granted by the Authority having jurisdiction/*vide* file No. /letter No…….

Yours faithfully

Signature of the owner

(Name of the owner)

Address of the owner

Form VII

[See rule 5(6)(b) and (d)]

[Certificate of Inspection by Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) on review of construction works enclosing construction documents and compliance forms in respect of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building-- Issue of certificate of compliance]

To

The Owner,

Address

I/We,…….(Name), being an authorised/**Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building)***vide* order No._____hereby state I/we have reviewed the undertaking given by the owner, **energy conservation measures installed during the construction works** and have reviewed the construction documents, compliance forms, check-lists, submitted along with progress in construction works in respect of the various elements of the components referred to in sub-rule (6) of Rule 5 of the proposed Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building in the premises of plot No._____BlockNo._____scheme_____Town/City_____State of_____ and certify that the energy performance index ratio calculation match with the data given in the aforesaid documents;

I/We further certify that all reasonable professional skill, care, and diligence have been taken in verifying the construction document and compliance forms in respect of the various elements of the components covered in Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code rules, 2018 and contents thereof are a true representation of the facts and meet the requirements of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code rules, 2018.

The check-list duly completed and signed by the undersigned is enclosed.

Signature

Name

Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building)

Registration No./Mobile number.

Seal

Copy to: Commissioner, Authority having jurisdiction/Name of the City/Town

Chief Executive, State designated agency/Address

Form VIII

[See rule 5(6)(c)]

[Certificate of Inspection by Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) on review of construction works enclosing construction documents and compliance forms in respect of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building- Issue of certificate of non-compliance]

To

Shri……..

owner

Address **Date: __/__/____**

Sub: Erection of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant Building on premises of plot
No. _____block No._____ scheme_____ street_____ name of the town/city-
Communication of findings by the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building)

Sir/Madam,
I/We,…….(Name),being an authorised/ Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building)*vide* order No._____ hereby state I/we have reviewed the undertaking given by the owner, and energy conservation measures under construction and have reviewed the construction documents, compliance forms, check-lists, submitted along with progress in construction works in respect of the various elements of the components of the proposed Building in the premises of plot No._____ Block No._____ Scheme_____ Town/City_____ State of_____ and have to state that the construction has not proceeded in accordance with the sanctioned plan and has deviated/is deviating from the following provisions of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code rules, 2018 namely:-

(i)

(ii)

(iii)

2. None of the above deviations are covered in the best practices approved by the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Implementation Committee.
   or

   The following deviations are covered in the best practices by Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Implementation Committee.

3. The building owner is requested to rectify the above deviations or take the approval of the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Technical Grievance Redressal Committee.

4. The building owner after obtaining the approval provided in para 3 above or rectifying the deviations notified in para 1 above may inform the undersigned of the action taken in the

matter within one month from the date of approval obtained or rectification completed along with the updated check- list to enable me to inspect the works in connection with the issue of certificate of approval provided in clause (d)of sub-rule (6) of rule 5of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code rules, 2018.

Yours faithfully

Signature

Name of Authorized/ Empanelled Energy Auditor(Building)

Number/Mobile number.

Seal

Copy to: Commissioner, Authority having jurisdiction/Name of the City/Town

Form IX

[See rule 5(7)]

Notice of completion

To

The Commissioner

Authority having jurisdiction

Name of the Town

Subject: Construction of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building on plot No. ____in block No._____town _____Notice of completion of construction of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant works

Sir,

I/We hereby give notice that the erection of the building on plot No……Block No……. includingexecution and implementation of the energy conservation measures have been completed in accordance with the plans sanctioned *vide* your office communication No..... dated.....The following documents are enclosed:-

(i) A certificate of inspection on completion of the aforesaid building from S.Shri_____ Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) vide Municipal Authority Order No_____dated _____

The building is fit for use for which it has been erected/re-erected/constructed.

It is requested that permission to occupy or use the aforesaid building may be granted.

Yours faithfully,

Signature .....

Name of the owner Plot No. block No. Address

Form X

[See rule 5(7)]

[Certificate of Inspection by Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) on review of completion of construction works enclosing construction documents and compliance forms in respect of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building -Issue of certificate of compliance]

To

Name……

Owner the Building,

Address

Subject: Completion of Construction Works in respect of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building-

Certificate

I/We,…….(Name(s)),being the authorized Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building)*vide* order No._____hereby state that I have verified the undertaking given by the owner, and have inspected the construction documents, compliance forms, check-lists, submitted on completion of building of the proposed Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building in the premises of plot No._____block No._____ scheme_____town/ City_____state of_____ and certify that the

(i) The works covered under the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Rules, 2018 have been completed to the best of my satisfaction. The details of the various components/system completed as per Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Coderules, 2018 are given below:

Name of the component dated

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

(ii) The energy performance index ratio of the said building match/with the data given in the aforesaid compliance documents specified in para 1 above.

(iii) A list of the energy conservation measures deployed in the construction of aforesaid building enclosed. Necessary approvals required have been taken by the owner.

(iv) The building in my/our view meets the requirements of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Rules compliant building and is fit for occupancy for which it has been erected, Refer Rule 2(i).

(v) I further certify that all reasonable professional skill, care, and diligence have been taken in verifying the construction document and compliance forms in respect of the various elements of the components covered in the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code rules, 2018 and contents thereof are a true representation of the facts and meet the requirements of the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code rules, 2018.

(vi) The check-list duly completed, signed sealed by the undersigned is enclosed.

Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building)

Seal/Name/Regd.Number/

Certification number

A copy of the certificate is sent herewith to:

(i) Commissioner, authority having jurisdiction, Town /city/ State

(ii) Chief Executive, (By Name), State designated agency/Address

Form XI

[See rule 5(9)]

[Certificate of Inspection by Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) on review of completion of construction works in respect of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Codecompliant building-Communication of omissions and non-compliance to owner]

To

Shri _____,

Address

Subject: Application for erection of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant Building in premises of plot no. _____block No. _____ scheme_____ street_____ name of the town/city- details of omission /non-compliance with the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Rules, 2018 on design/completion stage inspection.

Sir,

I/We,…….(Name),being an authorized Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) *vide* order No._____ hereby state I/we have reviewed and verified the undertaking given by you and have inspected the construction documents, compliance forms, check-lists, submitted on completion of the proposed Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building in respect of the subject building and inform that the following omission/non-compliance have been found on inspection –

(i)

(ii)

(iii)

(iv)

You are accordingly requested to take corrective action within a period of three months from the date of issue of this letter. Further action on your application for issue of Completion Certificate shall be taken after satisfactory compliance of the aforesaid omission/non-compliance.

Signature

Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building)

Registration number/Mobile number.

Form XII

[See rule 5(12)]

Occupancy Certificate

(to be issued by Authority having jurisdiction in their occupancy certificate)

To

Name of the owner….

Address……

Subject: Issue of Occupancy Certificate

Sir,

With reference to your notice of completion of an Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building construction dated……..on plot no…….block no… situated at ……..I/we hereby certify that the said building as per description annexed on plot No. _____Block No.____Scheme_____whose plans were sanctioned vide No……dated……has been inspected with reference to requirements of Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code Rules, 2018.

2. The building is declared fit for occupancy as follows:

Climate Zone 24-Hour use Building / Regular Building
Hospitals/Hotels/Call Centre/Other Building Types

Annexure

Description of the building

Ground Floor	Usage	connected load
1. 1st floor	…….	……
2. 2nd floor	…….	…….
3. 3r floor	……..	……
4. 4th Floor	……...	……
5. etc.		

2. The energy performance index ratio of the building on the completion stage is as per the sanction plan. It has been decided by the authority having jurisdiction in consultation with the State designated agency that the building is declared fit for occupancy as specified above, subject to the condition that the owner shall undertake energy audit of the building and identify additional energy conservation measures to achieve the compliance with the energy performance index of the building approved in the sanctioned plan.

3. The energy performance of the Building shall be monitored and verified by the Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code committee for the next two years.

Enclosures: copy of certified completion plan.

Yours faithfully,

(Signature of building official)

Authority having jurisdiction

Copy to

The Chief Executive, State designated agency……

Form XIII

[See rule 5(12)(ii)]

[Energy performance index Report Submission by Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building) to State designated agency after the building has become fully operational]

To

The Chief Executive,

State designated agency,

Government of Rajasthan

Sub: Energy performance index Report for Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code compliant building constructed on Plot no. _____ Block No. _____Scheme _____Street_____Name of the town/city-Communication by the Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building)

Sir,

I/We,…….(Name),being the authorised/ Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building)*vide* order No._____ hereby state that I/we have reviewed the undertaking given by the owner, energy consumption for year**……**of the proposed building of type …….in the premises of plot No._____Block No._____ Scheme_____ Town/City_____ State of_____ and certify that the energy performance index ratio is…….which is less than or equal to one. The EPI report is enclosed.

I further certify that all reasonable professional skill, care, and diligence have been taken to verify the energy consumption of the aforesaid building.

Copies of the electricity bills have been enclosed for your reference.

Yours faithfully

Signature

Name of Authorized/

Empanelled Energy Auditors (Building)

Number /Mobile number

Seal

Enclosure: Energy performance index ratio report as specified in the Appendix D of the Code.

Copy to: Director, Buildings Programme, Bureau of Energy Efficiency, 4th Floor, Sewa Bhavan, R K Puram, New Delhi– 110 066

[F.No. 21/05/2016-EC]

RAJ PAL, Economic Adviser

END OF DOCUMENT

Draft Document

Rajasthan Energy Conservation Building Code- 2018

Department of Energy
Govt. of Rajasthan

Table of Contents

List of Tables

List of Notes

1. Purpose

The purpose of the Energy Conservation Building Code (Code) is to provide minimum requirements for the energy-efficient design and construction of buildings. The Code also provides two additional sets of incremental requirements for buildings to achieve enhanced levels of energy efficiency that go beyond the minimum requirements.

2. Scope

The Code is applicable to buildings or building complexes that have a connected load of 100 kW or greater or a contract demand of 120 kVA or greater and are intended to be used for commercial purposes.

Buildings intended for private residential purposes only are not covered by the Code.

2 . 1 Energy Efficiency Performance Levels

The code prescribes the following three levels of energy efficiency:

(a) Energy Conservation Building Code Compliant Building (ECBC Building)

ECBC Buildings shall demonstrate compliance by adopting the mandatory and prescriptive requirements listed under ECBC Compliant Building requirements in §4 to §7, or by following the provisions of the Whole Building Performance (WBP) Method in §9.

(b) Energy Conservation Building Code Plus Building (ECBC+ Building)

ECBC+ Buildings shall demonstrate compliance by adopting the mandatory and prescriptive requirements listed under ECBC+ Compliant Building requirements in §4 to §7, or by following the provisions of the Whole Building Performance (WBP) Method in §9.

(c) Super Energy Conservation Building Code Building (SuperECBC Building) SuperECBC Buildings shall demonstrate compliance by adopting the mandatory and prescriptive requirements listed under SuperECBC Compliant Building requirements in §4 to §7, or by following the provisions of the Whole Building Performance (WBP) Method in §9.

2 . 2 Building Systems

The provisions of this code apply to:

(a) Building envelope,

(b) Mechanical systems and equipment, including heating, ventilating, and air conditioning, service hot water heating,

(c) Interior and exterior lighting, and

(d) Electrical power and motors, and renewable energy systems.

The provisions of this code do not apply to plug loads, and equipment and parts of buildings that use energy for manufacturing processes, unless otherwise specified in the Code.

2 . 3 Precedence

The following codes, programs, and policies will take precedence over the Code in case of conflict:

I. Any policy notified as taking precedence over this Code, or any other rules on safety, security, health, or environment by State, or Local Government.

II. Bureau of Energy Efficiency's Standards and Labelling for appliances and Star Rating Program for buildings, provided both or either are more stringent than the requirements of this Code.

2 . 4 Reference Standards

The National Building Code of India 2016 (NBC) is the reference standard for lighting levels, heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC), thermal comfort conditions, natural ventilation, and any other building materials and system design criteria addressed in this Code.

2 . 5 Building Classification

Any one or more building or part of a building with commercial use is classified as per the functional requirements of its design, construction, and use. The key classification is as below:

(a) **Hospitality**: Any building in which sleeping accommodation is provided for commercial purposes, except any building classified under Health Care. Buildings and structures under Hospitality shall include the following:

   i. No-star Hotels – like Lodging-houses, dormitories, no-star hotels/motels
   ii. Resort
   iii. Star Hotel

(b) **Health Care**: Any building or part thereof, which is used for purposes such as medical or other treatment or care of persons suffering from physical or mental illness, disease, or infirmity; care of infants, convalescents, or aged persons, and for penal or correctional detention in which the liberty of the inmates is restricted. Health Care buildings ordinarily provide sleeping accommodation for the occupants. Buildings and structures like hospitals, sanatoria, out-patient healthcare, laboratories, research establishments, and test houses are included under this type.

(c) **Assembly**: Any building or part of a building, where number of persons congregate or gather for amusement, recreation, social, religious, patriotic, civil, travel and similar purposes. Buildings like theatres or motion picture halls, gathering halls, and transport buildings like airports, railway stations, bus stations, and underground and elevated mass rapid transit system are included in this group.

(d) **Business**: Any building or part thereof which is used for transaction of business, for keeping of accounts and records and similar purposes, professional establishments, and service facilities. There are two subcategories under Business – Daytime Business and 24-hour Business. Unless otherwise mentioned, Business buildings shall include both Daytime and 24-hour subcategories.

(e) **Educational**: Any building used for schools, colleges, universities, and other training institutions for day-care purposes involving assembly for instruction, education, or recreation for students. If residential accommodation is provided in the schools, colleges, or universities or coaching/ training institution, that portion of occupancy shall be classified as a No-star Hotel. Buildings and structures under Educational shall include following types-

i. Schools
ii. Colleges
iii. Universities
iv. Training Institutions

(f) **Shopping Complex**: Any building or part thereof, which is used as shops, stores, market, for display and sale of merchandise, either wholesale or retail. Buildings like shopping malls, stand-alone retails, open gallery malls, super markets, or hyper markets are included in this type.

(g) **Mixed-use Building**: In a mixed-use building, each commercial part of a buildingmust be classified separately, and –

i. If a part of the mixed-use building has different classification and is less than 10% of the total above grade floor area, the mixed-use building shall show compliance based on the building sub-classification having higher percentage of above grade floor area.

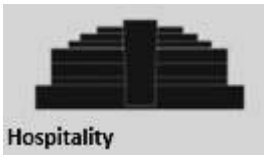
ii. If a part of the mixed-use building has different classification and one or more sub-classification is more than 10% of the total above grade floor area, the compliance requirements for each sub-classification, having area more than 10% of above grade floor area of a mixed-use building shall be determined by the requirements for the respective building classification in §4 to §7.

Any building which does not fall under any of the categories defined above shall be classified in a category mentioned above that best describes the function of the building.

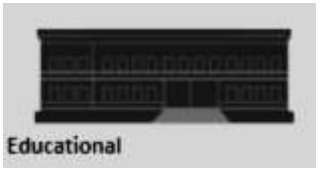
Note 2-1 Building Typologies for ECBC 2017

Energy efficiency requirements for the Code were derived after analysing 16 different non-residential building typologies (shown below), that in turn are broadly based on building classification in the National Building Code of India. Spatial layouts, material specifications, façade characteristics, and occupancy patterns have an impact on energy efficiency of a building and differ for these typologies. Potential for reducing energy use with technology and materials thus varies from building type to type. By analysing this potential,

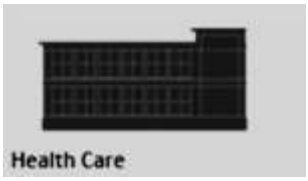
ECBC energy efficiency requirements are now sensitive to building typologies and, to the extent possible, only requirements that are feasible have been included.



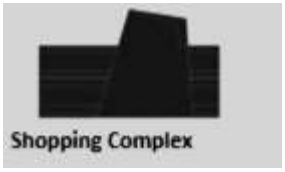
Hospitality
1.Star Hotel
2.No Star Hotel
3.Resort



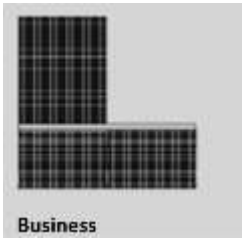
Educational
1.College
2.University
3.Institution
4.School



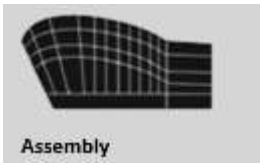
Health Care
1.Hospital
2.Out-patient Healthcare



Shopping Complex
1.Shopping Mall
2.Stand-alone Retails
3.Open Gallery Malls
4.Super Markets



Business
1.Large Office (>30,000 m^2)
2.Medium Office (10,000m^2-30,000m^2)
3.Small Office (<10,000 m^2)



Assembly
1.Multiplex
2.Theatre
3.Building used for Transport Services

3. Compliance and Approach

3 . 1 General

To comply with the Code, buildings shall

(a) have an Energy Performance Index Ratio (EPI Ratio) as defined in §3.1.1 that is less than or equal to 1

and,

(b) meet all mandatory requirements mentioned under §4.2, §5.2 , §6.2, and §7.2.

3.1.1 Energy Performance Index

The Energy Performance Index (EPI) of a building is its annual energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per square meter of the building. While calculating the EPI of a building, the area of unconditioned basements shall not be included. EPI can be determined by:

$$EPI = \frac{annual\ energy\ consumption in kWh}{total\ built-up\ area\ (excluding\ unconditioned\ basements)}$$

To comply with the Code, EPI shall be calculated based on one of the following:

a) Prescriptive Method including Building Envelope Trade-off Method (see §3.2.2)
b) Whole Building Performance Method (see §3.2.3)

3.1.2Determining EPI Ratio

The EPI Ratio of a building is the ratio of the EPI of the Proposed Building to the EPI of the Standard Building:

$$EPIRatio = \frac{EPI\ of\ Proposed\ Building}{EPI\ of\ Standard\ Building}$$

Where,
Proposed Building is consistent with the actual design of the building, and complies with all the mandatory requirements of ECBC.

Standard Building is a standardized building that has the same building floor area, gross wall area and gross roof area as the Proposed Building, complies with the mandatory requirements §4.2, §5.2 , §6.2, and §7.2, and minimally complies with prescriptive requirements of §4.3, §5.3, and §6.3 for ECBC Buildings.

The EPI of the Proposed Building shall be established through any one of the following two methods described in §3.2 –

(a) Prescriptive Method (see §3.2.2)
(b) Whole Building Performance Method (see §3.2.3)

3.1.2.1 EPI Ratio through Prescriptive Method

ECBC Buildings that demonstrate compliance through Prescriptive Method (§3.2.2) shall be deemed to have an EPI equal to the Standard Building EPI, and therefore an EPI Ratio of 1. ECBC+ Buildings and SuperECBC Buildings that demonstrate compliance through Prescriptive Method shall be deemed to have an EPI Ratio equal to the EPI Ratios listed in §9.5 under the applicable building type and climate zone.

3.1.2.2 EPI Ratio through Whole Building Performance Method

The EPI of buildings that demonstrate compliance through Whole Building Performance Method (§3.2.3) shall be calculated using the compliance path defined in §3.1.1 and detailed in §9. The EPI Ratio of a building that uses the Whole Building Performance Method to show compliance, should be less than or equal to the EPI Ratio listed in §9.5 for the applicable building type and climate zone.

3.1.2.3 EPI Ratio for Core and Shell Buildings

EPI for core and shell buildings shall be calculated for the entire building based on the final design of the common areas and the relevant mandatory undertaking(s) in the tenant lease agreement for the leased areas, as per §3.1.2.1 or §3.1.2.2.

3.1.2.4 EPI Ratio for Mixed-use Development

In a mixed-use building, each commercial part of a building must be classified separately, and EPI Ratio shall be calculated separately for each sub-classification, as per §3.1.2.1 or §3.1.2.2 . The EPI Ratio of a mixed-use Proposed Building shall be calculated based on area-weighted average method. To calculate the reference maximum design EPI Ratio, listed in Table 9-5 through Table 9-7, applicable for the mixed-use building, each commercial part of mixed-use building shall be classified separately, and,

(a) If a part of the mixed-use building has different classification and is less than 10% of the total above grade area (AGA), the EPI Ratio of the mixed-use Proposed Building shall be less than or equal to Maximum Allowed EPI listed in Table 9-5 through Table9-7, for the building sub-classification having highest percentage of above grade floor area.

(b) If a part of the mixed-use building has different classification and is more than 10% of the total above grade floor area, the EPI of the mixed-use Proposed Building shall be less than or equal to Maximum Allowed EPI for compliance calculated based on area weighted average method for all building sub-classifications listed in Table 9-5 through Table 9-7.

Exceptions to the above: Any portion of a mixed-use building classified in a category which does not fall under the scope of ECBC is exempted from demonstrating compliance.

3 . 2 Compliance Approches

Buildings that fall within the scope of the Code as mentioned in §2, shall comply with the Code by meeting all the mandatory requirements (see §3.2.1) and any of the compliance paths mentioned in §3.2.2, §3.2.2.1, or §3.2.3.

3.2.1 Mandatory Requirements

Buildings shall comply with all mandatory requirements mentioned under §4.2, §5.2 , §6.2, and §7.2, irrespective of the compliance path.

3.2.2 Prescriptive Method

A building complies with the Code using the Prescriptive Method if it meets the prescribed minimum (or maximum) values for envelope components (§4.3), comfort systems and controls (§5.3, §5.4, §5.5), and lighting and controls (§6.3), in addition to meeting all the mandatory requirements.

3.2.2.1 Building Envelope Trade-off Method

Building Envelope Trade-off Method may be used in place of the prescriptive criteria of §4.3.1, §4.3.2 and §4.3.3. A building complies with the Code using the Building Envelope Trade-off Method if the Envelope Performance Factor (EPF) of the Proposed Building is less than or equal to the EPF of the Standard Building, calculated as per §4.3.5, in addition to meeting the prescriptive requirements for comfort systems and controls (§5.3, §5.4), and lighting and controls (§6.3), and all the mandatory requirements (§4.2, §5.2, §6.2 and §7.2).

3.2.3 Whole Building Performance Method

A building complies with the Code using the Whole Building Performance (WBP) Method when the estimated annual energy use of the Proposed Design is less than that of the Standard Design, even though it may not comply with the specific provisions of the prescriptive requirements in §4 trough §7. The mandatory requirements of §4 through §7(§4.2, §5.2, §6.2, and §7.2) shall be met when using the WBP Method.

3 .3 Compliance Requirement

3.3.1 New Building Compliance

3.3.1.1 Full building Compliance

New buildings with completed fit-outs shall comply with either the provisions of §4 through §7 of this Code or the Whole Building Performance Method of §9.

3.3.1.2 Core and Shell building Compliance

New core and shell building shall demonstrate compliance with ECBC requirements for the following base building systems in the common areas:

(a) Building envelope
(b) Thermal comfort systems and controls (only those installed by developer/ owner)
(c) Lighting systems and controls (only those installed by developer/ owner)
(d) Electrical systems (installed by developer/ owner)
(e) Renewable energy systems

Additionally, the tenant lease agreement shall have a legal undertaking clause to ensure interior fit-outs made by tenant shall be Code compliant. The legal undertaking shall mandate the relevant energy efficiency compliance requirements for all interior fit-outs within the tenant leased area, including, but not limited to, §5.2.1, §5.2.2.2, §5.2.2.3, §5.2.3,§6, and §7.2.4.

3.3.2 Additions to Existing Buildings

Where the new connected load demand of the addition plus the existing building exceeds 100kW or 120kVA, the additions shall comply with the provisions of §4 through §7. Compliance may be demonstrated in either of the following ways:

(a) The addition shall comply with the applicable requirements, or
(b) The addition, together with the entire existing building, shall comply with the requirements of this Code that shall apply to the entire building, as if it were a new building.

Exceptions to §3.3.2: When space conditioning is provided by existing systems and equipment, the existing systems and equipment need not comply with this code. However, any new equipment installed must comply with specific requirements applicable to that equipment.

3.3.3 Alterations to Existing Buildings

Where the connected load or contract demand of the existing building exceeds 100 kW or 120kVA respectively, part of a building and its systems that are being altered shall meet the provisions of §4 through §7.

Exception to §3.3.3: When the entire building complies with all of the provisions of §4 through §7, as if it were a new building.

3 . 4 Approved Analytical Tools

A building following the whole building performance approach shall show compliance through a whole building energy simulation software that has been approved by BEE. Compliance to the daylight requirements of §4.2.3, if calculated through software tools, shall be shown through a daylighting software approved by BEE. The list of BEE approved software for whole building energy simulation and daylighting analysis is given in Appendix E.

3 . 5 Administrative Requirements

Administrative requirements, including but not limited to, permit requirements, enforcement, interpretations, claims of exemption, approved calculation methods, and rights of appeal are specified by the authority having jurisdiction.

3 . 6 Compliance Documents

3.6.1 Compliance Documents

Construction drawings and specifications shall show all pertinent data and features of the building, equipment, and systems in sufficient detail to permit the authority having jurisdiction to verify that the building complies with the requirements of this code. Details shall include, but are not limited to:

(a) Building Envelope: opaque construction materials and their thermal properties including thermal conductivity, specific heat, density along with thickness; fenestration U-factors, solar heat gain coefficients (SHGC), visible light transmittance (VLT) and building envelope sealing documentation; overhangs and side fins, building envelope sealing details;

(b) Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning: system and equipment types, sizes, efficiencies, and controls; economizers; variable speed drives; piping insulation; duct sealing, insulation and location; solar water heating system; requirement for balance report;

(c) Lighting: lighting schedule showing type, number, and wattage of lamps and ballasts; automatic lighting shutoff, occupancy sensors, and other lighting controls; lamp efficacy for exterior lamps;

(d) Electrical Power: electric schedule showing transformer losses, motor efficiencies, and power factor correction devices; electric check metering and monitoring system.

(e) Renewable energy systems: system peak generation capacity, technical specifications, solar zone area

3.6.2 Supplemental Information

The authority having jurisdiction may require supplemental information necessary to verify compliance with this code, such as calculations, worksheets, compliance forms, manufacturer's literature, or other data.

4. Building Envelope

4 . 1 General

The building envelope shall comply with the mandatory provisions of §4.2, and the prescriptive criteria of §4.3.

4 . 2 Mandatory Requirements

4.2.1 Fenestration

4.2.1.1 U-Factor

U-factors shall be determined for the overall fenestration product (including the sash and frame) in accordance with ISO-15099 by an accredited independent laboratory, and labeled or certified by the manufacturer. U-factors for sloped glazing and skylights shall be determined at a slope of 20 degrees above the horizontal. For unrated products, use the default table in Appendix A.

4.2.1.2 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient

SHGC shall be determined for the overall single or multi glazed fenestration product (including the sash and frame) in accordance with ISO-15099 by an accredited independent laboratory, and labeled or certified by the manufacturer.

Exceptions to §4.2.1.2:

(a) Shading coefficient (SC) of the center of glass alone multiplied by 0.86 is an acceptable alternate for compliance with the SHGC requirements for the overall fenestration area.

(b) Solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) of the glass alone is an acceptable alternate for compliance with the SHGC requirements for the overall fenestration product.

4.2.1.3 Visual Light Transmittance

Visual light transmittance (VLT) shall be determined for the fenestration product in accordance with ISO-15099 by an accredited independent laboratory, and labeled or certified by the manufacturer. For unrated products, use the default table in Appendix A.

4.2.2 Opaque Construction

U-factors shall be calculated for the opaque construction in accordance with ISO-6946. Testing shall be done in accordance with approved ISO Standard for respective insulation type by an accredited independent laboratory, and labeled or certified by the manufacturer.
For unrated products, use the default tables in Appendix A.

4.2.3 Daylighting

Above grade floor areas shall meet or exceed the useful daylight illuminance (UDI) area requirements listed in Table 4-1 for 90% of the potential daylit time in a year. Mixed-use buildings shall show compliance as per the criteria prescribed in §2.5. Compliance shall be demonstrated either through daylighting simulation method in §4.2.3.1 or the manual method in §4.2.3.2 . Assembly buildings and other buildings where daylighting will interfere with the functions or processes of 50% (or more) of the building floor area, are exempted from meeting the requirements listed in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1 Daylight Requirement

Building Category	Percentage of above grade floor area meeting the UDI requirements		
	ECBC	ECBC+	SuperECBC
Business, Educational	40%	50%	60%
No Star Hotel Star Hotel Healthcare	30%	40%	50%
Resort	45%	55%	65%
Shopping Complex	10%	15%	20%
Assembly*	Exempted		

*and other buildings where daylighting will interfere with the functions or processes of 50% (or more) of the building floor area

4.2.3.1 Daylighting Simulation Method

Only BEE approved software shall be used to demonstrate compliance through the daylighting simulation method. Buildings shall achieve illuminance level between 100 lux and 2,000 lux for the minimum percentage of floor area prescribed in Table 4-1 for at least 90% of the potential daylit time. Illuminance levels for all spaces enclosed by permanent internal partitions (opaque, translucent, or transparent) with height greater or equal to 2 m from the finished floor, shall be measured as follows:

(a) Measurements shall be taken at a work plane height of 0.8 m above the finished floor.

(b) The period of analysis shall be fixed for 8 hours per day, anytime between 8:00 AM IST to 5:00 PM IST, resulting in 2,920 hours in total for all building types except for Schools. Schools shall be analyzed for 7 hours per day, anytime between 7:00 AM IST to 3:00 PM IST.

(c) Available useful daylight across a space shall be measured based on point-by-point grid values. UDI shall be calculated for at least one point for each square meter of floor area.

(d) Fenestration shall be modeled with actual visible light transmission (VLT) as per the details provided in the material specification sheet.

(e) All surrounding natural or man-made daylight obstructions shall be modeled if the distance between the façade of the building (for which compliance is shown) and surrounding natural or man-made daylight obstructions is less than or equal to twice the height of the man-made or natural sunlight obstructers. If the reflectance of the surfaces is not known, default reflectance of 30% and 0% shall be used for all vertical surfaces of man-made and natural obstructers respectively.

(f) Interior surface reflectance shall be modeled based on the actual material specification. If material specification is not available, following default values shall be used:

Table 4-2 Default Values for Surface Reflectance

Surface Type	***Reflectance***
Wall or Vertical Internal Surfaces	50%
Ceiling	70%
Floor	20%
Furniture (permanent)	50%

4.2.3.2 Manual Daylighting Compliance Method

This method can be used for demonstrating compliance with daylighting requirements without simulation. Daylight extent factors (DEF) mentioned in Table 4-3 shall be used for manually calculating percentage of above grade floor area meeting the UDI requirement for 90% of the potential daylit time in a year.

Table 4-3 Daylight Extent Factors (DEF) for Manually Calculating Daylight Area

Shading	Latitude	Window Type	VLT < 0.3				VLT ≥0.3			
No shading or with PF< 0.4	≥15°N	All window types	North	South	East	West	North	South	East	West
			2.5	2.0	0.7	0.5	2.8	2.2	1.1	0.7
	<15°N		2.4	2.0	1.3	0.6	1.7	2.2	1.5	0.8
shading with PF≥ 0.4	All latitudes	All window types without light shelf	2.8	2.3	1.5	1.1	3.0	2.5	1.8	1.5
		Window with light shelf	3.0	2.5	1.8	1.6	3.5	3.0	2.1	1.8

a) To calculate the daylit area:
    i. In a direction perpendicular to the fenestration, multiply daylight extent factor (DEF) by the head height of the fenestration or till an opaque partition higher than head height of the fenestration, whichever is less
    ii. In the direction parallel to the fenestration, daylit area extends a horizontal dimension equal to the width of the fenestration plus either 1 meter on each side of the aperture, or the distance to an opaque partition, or one-half the distance to an adjacent fenestration, whichever is least.
    iii. For skylights, calculate the horizontal dimension in each direction equal to the top aperture dimension in that direction plus either the floor-to-ceiling height (H) for skylights, or 1.5 H for monitors, or H or 2H for the sawtooth configuration, or the distance to the nearest 1 meter or higher opaque partition, or one-half the distance to an adjacent skylight or vertical glazing, whichever is least.
b) A separate architectural plan shall be prepared with all daylit areas marked on the floor plans. A summary shall be provided showing compliance as per Table 4-1.
c) Glazed façades, with non-cardinal orientation, shall be categorized under a particular cardinal direction if its orientation is within ± 45 degrees of that cardinal direction.
d) Any surrounding natural or man-made daylight obstructions shall not be considered in this method.

4.2.4Building Envelope Sealing

Following areas of the building envelope, of all except naturally ventilated buildings or spaces, shall be sealed, caulked, gasketed, or weather-stripped:

(a) Joints around fenestration, skylights, and door frames
(b) Openings between walls and foundations, and between walls and roof, and wall panels
(c) Openings at penetrations of utility services through roofs, walls, and floors
(d) Site-built fenestration and doors
(e) Building assemblies used as ducts or plenums
(f) All other openings in the building envelope
(g) Exhaust fans shall be fitted with a sealing device such as a self-closing damper
(h) Operable fenestration should be constructed to eliminate air leakages from fenestration frame and shutter frame

Note 4-1 Daylight Extent Factor and Useful Daylight Illuminance

Useful Daylight Illuminance (UDI) is defined as the annual occurrence of daylight between 100 lux to 2,000 lux on a work plane. This daylight is most useful to occupants, glare free and when available, eliminates the need for artificial lighting

Application of UDI and Daylight Extent Factor

A 7,200 m^2 four story office building in Delhi is trying to achieve ECBC level compliance. Building is oriented along east west axis. It has a rectangular layout (60 m x 30 m). Total builtup area is distributed evenly across all floors above grade. VLT of glazing in all orientations is 0.39. Windows have light shelves and external shading devices with PF ≥ 0.4. Head height of fenestrations is 3.0 m. Length of glazing on the north and south facing façade is 45 meter and on the east façade, 25 meter.

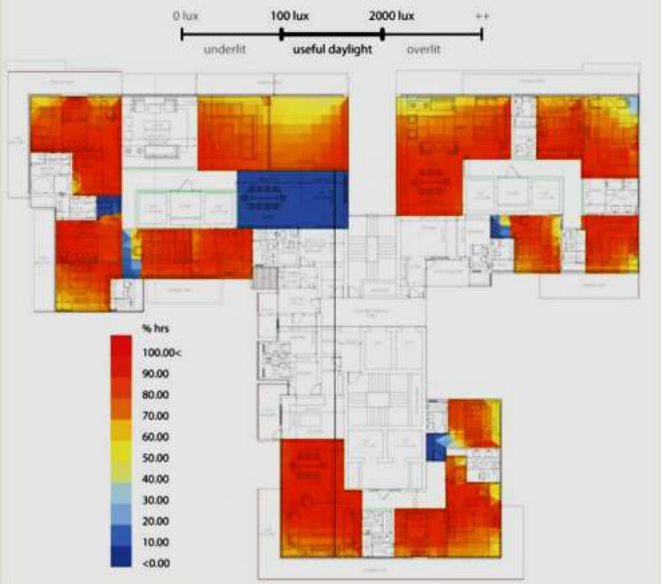
Table 4-1 lists the minimum daylight area requirements for ECBC Buildings. Row 2 of the table specifies that all ECBC Buildings other than resorts and shopping malls and, more than 3 stories above the ground shall have a minimum of 40% of its floor area exposed to daylight in range of 100 – 2,000 lux for at least 90% of the year.

This office building must then have at least 2,880 m^2 (40% of 7,200 m^2) of floor area fulfilling the UDI requirements. Across each floor plate, this area should be then 2,880/ 4 = 720 m^2.

Compliance with § 4.2.3 Daylight Requirements can be checked for through two approaches.

(a) Analysis through software

If the whole building performance approach is used, compliance for daylighting requirements can be checked by analysing the façade and floor plate design in an analytical software approved by BEE (§ 3.4). The image below, developed through an approved software, specifies the lux levels and time period of a year during which lighting levels would be available. With this information, designers can check if the required minimum area as per § 4.2.3 has the required daylight levels.



UDI Analysis with a Daylighting Analysis Software

(b) Manual method

This approach will be suitable for projects adopting the prescriptive compliance approach. From Table 4-3 determine the daylight extent factor (DEF) for the building. For a building located in Delhi (latitude >15 degrees), with glazing of VLT ≥ 0.3, shading PF ≥0.4 shading and light shelves in windows, DEFs for windows in North = 3.5, in South = 3.0, in East = 2.1, and in West = 1.8. Head height is 3.0 m. There areno opaque partitions adjacent to the external walls and windows are arranged in a continuous strip.

Area complying with requirements of should be calculated as follows:

In a direction perpendicular to the fenestration, multiply daylight extent factor (DEF) by the head height of the fenestration or till an opaque partition higher than head height of the fenestration, whichever is less. Head height will be considered because there are no opaque partitions near the external walls.

In the direction parallel to the fenestration, daylit area extends a horizontal dimension equal to the width of the fenestration plus either 1 meter on each side of the aperture, or the distance to an opaque partition, or one-half the distance to an adjacent fenestration, whichever is least. In this case, 1 meter on each side of the windows at extreme ends of the window strip in each façade will be considered since there are no opaque partitions adjacent to wall and no opaque area between the windows.

Table 4-1-1 Calculation for Daylight Area Meeting UDI Requirement

Orientation	*DEF*	*Window/ Fenestration Width*	*X m (distance perpendicular to fenestration)*	*Y m (distance parallel to fenestration)*	*(X x Y m²) Above grade area meeting the UDI requirement for 90% of the time in an year*
North	3.5	45 m	3.5 x 3 = 10.5 m	(45+2) =47 m	(47 x 10.5) = 493.5 m^2
South	3.0	45 m	3.0 x 3= 9.0 m	(45+2) =47 m	(47 x 9.0) = 423 m^2
East	2.1	25 m	2.1 x 3 = 6.3 m	(25+2) = 27m	(27 x 6.3) = 170 m^2
West	1.8	0 m (service zone)	0	0	0
Total daylight area per floor meeting UDI requirement during 90% of the year					1086.5 m^2
Total daylight area in building meeting UDI requirement during 90% of the year					1086.5 x 4 = 4,346 m^2

4,346 m^2 of area will meet the UDI requirements. This is 60.3 % of the total above grade floor area of7,200 m2. Thus, the building will comply with UDI requirement.

Daylight area should be indicated in floor plans submitted to code enforcement authorities. Design guidelines on daylighting stated in NBC (Part 8: Building Services, Section 1: Lighting and Natural Ventilation, Subsection 4.2: Daylighting) should also be referred to achieve the ECBC, ECBC+, or SuperECBC requirement.

4 . 3 Prescriptive Requirements

4.3.1 Roof

Roofs shall comply with the maximum assembly U-factors in Table 4-4 through Table 4-6. The roof insulation shall be applied externally as part of structural slab and not as a part of false ceiling.

Table 4-4 Roof Assembly U-factor (W/m^2.K) Requirements for ECBC Compliant Building

	Composite	*Hot and dry*	*Warm & Humid*	*Temperate*	*Cold*
All building types, except below	0.33	0.33	0.33	.0.33	0.28
School <10,000 m^2 AGA	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.33
Hospitality > 10,000 m^2 AGA	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20

Table 4-5 Roof Assembly U-factor (W/m^2.K) Requirements for ECBC+ Compliant Building

	Composite	*Hot and dry*	*Warm & Humid*	*Temperate*	*Cold*
Hospitality Healthcare Assembly	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
Business Educational Shoppong Complex	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.20

Table 4-6 Roof Assembly U-factor (W/m^2.K) Requirements for SuperECBC Building

	Composite	*Hot and dry*	*Warm & Humid*	*Temperate*	*Cold*
All Building Types	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20

4.3.1.1 Vegetated and Cool Roof

All roofs that are not covered by solar photovoltaics, or solar hot water, or any other renewable energy system, or utilities and services that render it unsuitable for the purpose, shall be either cool roofs or vegetated roofs.

(a) For qualifying as a cool roof, roofs with slopes less than 20° shall have an initial solar reflectance of no less than 0.60 and an initial emittance no less than 0.90. Solar reflectance shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E903-96 and emittance shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E408-71 (RA 1996).

(b) For qualifying as a vegetated roof, roof areas shall be covered by living vegetation

4.3.2 Opaque External Wall

Opaque above grade external walls shall comply with the maximum assembly U-factors in Table 4-7 through Table 4-9.

Table 4-7 Opaque Assembly Maximum U-factor ($W/m^2.K$) Requirements for a ECBC compliant Building

	Composite	***Hot and dry***	*Warm & Humid*	*Temperate*	***Cold***
All building types, except below	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.55	0.34
No Star Hotel < 10,000 m^2 AGA	0.63	0.63	0.63	0.63	0.40
Business < 10,000 m^2 AGA	0.63	0.63	0.63	0.63	0.40
School <10,000 m^2 AGA	0.85	0.85	0.85	1.00	0.40

Table 4-8 Opaque Assembly Maximum U-factor ($W/m^2.K$) Requirements for ECBC+ Compliant Building

	Composite	***Hot and dry***	*Warm & Humid*	*Temperate*	***Cold***
All building types, except below	0.34	0.34	0.34	0.55	0.22
No Star Hotel < 10,000 m^2 AGA	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.34
Business < 10,000 m^2 AGA	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.55	0.34
School <10,000 m^2 AGA	0.63	0.63	0.63	0.75	0.44

Table 4-9 Opaque Assembly Maximum U-factor ($W/m^2.K$) Requirements for SuperECBCBuilding

	Composite	***Hot and dry***	*Warm & Humid*	*Temperate*	***Cold***
All building types	0.22	0.22	0.22	0.22	0.22

Exceptions to §4.3.1.1: Opaque external walls of an unconditioned building of No Star Hotel, Healthcare, and School categories in all climatic zones, except for cold climatic zone, shall have a maximum assembly U-factor of 0.8 $W/m^2.K$.

4.3.3 Vertical Fenestration

For all climatic zones, vertical fenestration compliance requirements for all three incremental energy efficiency levels, i.e. ECBC, ECBC+, and SuperECBC, shall comply with the following:

(a) Maximum allowable Window Wall Ratio (WWR) is 40% (applicable to buildings showing compliance using the Prescriptive Method, including Building Envelope Trade-off Method)
(b) Minimum allowable Visual Light Transmittance (VLT) is 0.27
(c) Assembly U-factor includes both frame and glass area weighted U-factors
(d) Assembly SHGC includes both frame and glass area weighted SHGC

Vertical fenestration shall comply with the maximum Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) and U-factor requirements of Table 4-10. Vertical fenestration on non-cardinal direction, shall be categorized under a particular cardinal direction if its orientation is within ± 22.5° of that cardinal direction.

Table 4-10 Vertical Fenestration Assembly U-factor and SHGC Requirements for ECBC Buildings

	Composite	*Hot and dry*	*Warm & Humid*	*Temperate*	*Cold*
Maximum U-factor (W/m².K)	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
Maximum SHGC Non-North	0.27	0.27	0.27	0.27	0.62
Maximum SHGC North for latitude ≥ 15°N	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.62
Maximum SHGC North for latitude < 15°N	0.27	0.27	0.27	0.27	0.62

See Appendix A for default values of unrated fenestration.

Table 4-11 Vertical Fenestration U-factor and SHGC Requirements for ECBC+ buildings and SuperECBC buildings

	Composite	*Hot and dry*	*Warm & Humid*	*Temperate*	*Cold*
Maximum U-factor (W/m².K)	2.20	2.20	2.20	3.00	1.80
Maximum SHGC Non-North	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.62
Maximum SHGC North for latitude ≥ 15°N	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.62
Maximum SHGC North for latitude < 15°N	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.62

Exceptions to SHGC requirements in Table 4-10 above:

For fenestration with a permanent external projection, including but not limited to overhangs, side fins, box frame, verandah, balcony, and fixed canopies that provide permanent shading to the fenestration, the equivalent SHGC for the proposed shaded fenestration may be determined as less than or equal to the SHGC requirements of Table4-10. Equivalent SHGC shall be calculated by following the steps listed below:

(a) Projection factor (PF) for the external permanent projection, shall be calculated as per the applicable shading type listed in §8.2. The range of projection factor for using the SEF is 0.25 ≤ ≥ 1.0. Other shading devices shall be modeled through the Whole Building Performance Method in §9.

(b) A shaded vertical fenestration on a non-cardinal direction, shall be categorized either under a particular cardinal direction or a primary inter-cardinal direction if its orientation is within the range of ±22.5 degrees of the cardinal or primary inter-cardinal direction.

(c) An equivalent SHGC is calculated by dividing the SHGC of the unshaded fenestration product with a Shading Equivalent Factor (SEF). SEF shall be determined for each orientation and shading device type as per Equation 4.1.

(d) The maximum allowable SHGC is calculated by multiplying the prescriptive SHGC requirement from Table 4-10 with the SEF.

***Equation 4.1**: SEF* = $(C_3 \times PF^3) + (C_2 \times PF^2) + (C_1 \times PF) + C_0$

Where,

$0.25 \leq PF \geq 1.0$, and,

C3, C2, C1 and C0 are the coefficient of shading equivalent factor (SEF), listed in Table 4-12 and Table 4-13.

Table 4-12 Coefficients of Shading Equivalent Factors for Latitudes greater than or equal to 15 °N

	Overhang + Fin				*Overhang*				*Fin**			
Coefficients	C3	C2	C1	C0	C3	C2	C1	C0	C3	C2	C1	C0
North	-0.03	-0.23	1.09	0.99	-0.02	-0.10	0.43	0.99	0.14	-0.39	0.62	0.99
East	4.49	-6.35	4.70	0.52	-0.05	0.42	0.66	1.02	0.12	-0.35	0.57	0.99
South	-4.09	8.14	-0.73	1.32	-1.01	1.91	0.24	1.12	0.53	-1.35	1.48	0.88
West	-1.21	3.92	-0.56	1.28	1.52	-2.51	2.30	0.76	0.02	-0.15	0.46	1.01
North-East	-0.95	1.50	0.84	1.18	2.19	-3.78	2.62	0.72	-1.64	3.07	-1.05	1.30
South-East	2.67	-4.99	5.68	0.32	-0.93	1.37	0.76	0.99	0.68	-1.47	1.35	0.88
South-West	-0.50	1.36	2.45	0.73	-3.23	5.61	-1.56	1.32	1.86	-3.81	2.71	0.69
North-West	-6.85	11.7	-3.92	1.89	-0.22	0.19	0.74	1.01	-2.02	2.63	-0.18	1.14

*Coefficients are for side fins on both sides of fenestration. For side fins on only one side, divide the coefficients mentioned in this table by 2.

Table 4-13 Coefficients of Shading Equivalent Factors for Latitudes less than 15 °N

	Overhang + Fin				*Overhang*				*Fin**			
Coefficients	C3	C2	C1	C0	C3	C2	C1	C0	C3	C2	C1	C0
North	-0.09	-0.29	1.41	1.05	-0.05	-0.10	0.54	1.02	0.10	-0.40	0.77	1.01
East	-0.55	0.89	1.28	0.97	-0.62	0.88	0.51	1.02	0.15	-0.41	0.56	0.98
South	-4.09	6.98	-1.92	1.41	-2.49	4.89	-2.45	1.43	1.57	-3.35	2.62	0.59
West	-1.99	3.82	-0.19	1.18	-0.16	0.10	0.89	0.97	0.06	-0.22	0.48	0.99
North-East	-1.73	3.45	-0.02	1.23	0.10	-0.55	1.15	0.92	-0.26	0.30	0.48	1.02
South-East	-2.06	4.32	-0.96	1.41	-0.60	0.90	0.37	0.94	0.83	-1.42	1.22	0.92
South-West	-2.06	4.48	-1.13	1.40	-0.39	0.50	0.60	0.87	1.56	-3.17	2.41	0.73
North-West	-0.53	0.72	1.79	0.93	0.10	-0.38	0.96	0.96	0.24	-0.57	0.90	0.97

* Coefficients are for side fins on both sides of fenestration. For side fins on only one side, divide the coefficients mentioned in this table by 2.

(e) The maximum allowable SHGC of glazing shall be 0.9.

(f) Any surrounding man-made or natural sunlight obstructers shall be considered as a permanent shading of PF equal to 0.4 if

   i. the distance between the vertical fenestration of the building, for which compliance is shown, and surrounding man-made or natural sunlight obstructers is less than or equal to twice the height of the surrounding man-made or natural sunlight obstructers; and

   ii. the surrounding man-made or natural sunlight obstructers shade the façade for at least 80% of the total time that the façade is exposed to direct sun light on a summer solstice. Compliance shall be shown using a sun path diagram for summer solstice super-imposed on the building plan.

(g) Vertical fenestration, located such that its bottom is more than 2.2 m above the level of the floor, is exempt from the SHGC requirements in Table 4-10, if the following conditions are complied with:

   i. The Total Effective Aperture for the elevation is less than 0.25, including all fenestration areas more than 1.0 meter above the floor level; and,

   ii. An interior light shelf is provided at the bottom of this fenestration area, with a projection factor on interior side not less than:

      a. for E-W, SE, SW, NE, and NW orientations

      b. 0.5 for S orientation, and

      c. 0.35 for N orientation when latitude is less than 15°N.

Note 4-2 Equivalent SHGC and Projection Factor

A 5,400 m^2 two story office building in Delhi is trying to achieve ECBC level compliance. It has a rectangular layout (90 m x 30 m) with floor to floor height of 4.0 m and floor area is evenly distributed over the two floors. Windows are either east or west facing and equally distributed on the two floors. The windows are all 1.85m in length and 2.165m in height with an overhang of 0.85 m. Cill level is 1.385 m above floor level. The overall glazing area is 384 m^2. SHGC of the glazing in the East/West Fenestration is 0.30; area wighted U-Factor is 3.0 W/m^2.K. VLT of the glazing in all orientation is 0.5. Will the vertical fenestration comply with the ECBC from the prescriptive approach?

Solution:

Table 4-10 and §4.3.3 lists the U-factor, SHGC and VLT requirements for vertical fenestration for ECBC compliant buildings. The building is located in Delhi (Latitude: $28^0$70' N, Longitude: $77^0$10'E), which falls under the composite climate, as per Appendix B, Table 12.1. To fulfil prescriptive requirements, Window to Wall ratio ≤ 40%, SHGC ≤ 0.27, U-factor ≤ 3.0 W/m^2.K, and VLT ≥ 0.27.

Total Floor area = 5400 m^2

Total wall area = 2 x (2x ((90m x 4m) + (30m x 4m))) = 1,920 m^2

Total Fenestration area = 384 m^2

Window to Wall Ratio (WWR) = 384/1,920 = 20%

As per the calculations, the building has a WWR of 20%, thus complying with the requirement for WWR. The U-factor is also less than 3.0 W/m^2.K.Similarly the VLT is 0.45, which is greater than the minimum specified value of 0.27, thus complying with the U-factor and VLT requirement.

Equivalent SHGC Calculation

As the windows have an overhang, this case will fall under the exception, and the *equivalent SHGC* value will be calculated as per *Equation 4.1, i.e.*

$SEF = (C_3 \times PF^3) + (C_2 \times PF^2) + (C_1 \times PF) + C_0$

Where,

PF= Projection Factor, and,
C_0, C_1, C_2, C_3 are coefficients of Shading Equivalent Factors (SEF), listed in Table 4-12 and Table 4-13.

First, calculate Projection Factor (PF) for each orientation. Shading Equivalent Factor coefficients should be from Table 4-12, as the latitude is greater than 15^0N.

$SEF_{East} = (C_3 \times PF^3) + (C_2 \times PF^2) + (C_1 \times PF) + C_0$

$SEF_{East} = (-0.05 \times (0.345)^3) + (0.42 \times (0.345)^2) + (0.66 \times 0.345) + 1.02$

$SEF_{East} = 1.296$

Therefore, equivalent $SHGC_{East}$ = 0.3 ÷ 1.296 = 0.23 Hence the vertical fenestration on the east façade will comply as per prescriptive approach, as the equivalent SHGC is less than maximum allowed.

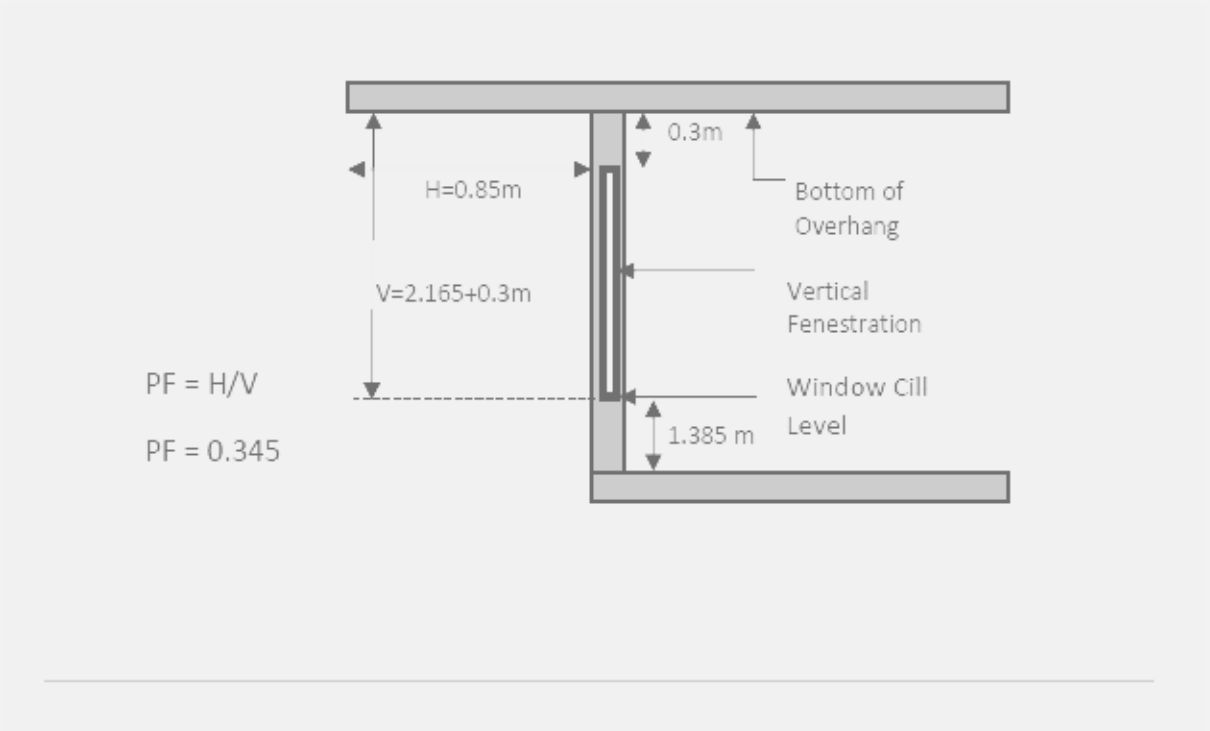
Similarly, for the west façade:

$SEF_{West} = (C_3 \times PF^3) + (C_2 \times PF^2) + (C_1 \times PF) + C_0$

$SEF_{West} = (1.52 \times 0.345^3) + (-2.51 \times 0.345^2) + (2.30 \times 0.345) + 0.76$

$SEF_{West} = 1.317$

Therefore equivalent $SHGC_{West} = 0.3 \div 1.317 = 0.23$, hence the vertical fenestration on the west façade will comply using the prescriptive approach, as the equivalent SHGC is less than maximum allowed.



4.3.3.1 U-factor Exception

Vertical fenestration on all unconditioned buildings or unconditioned spaces may have a maximum U-factor of 5 W/m^2.K provided they comply with all conditions mentioned in Table 4-14.

Table 4-14 U-factor (W/m^2.K) Exemption Requirements for Shaded Building

Building Type	*Climate zone*	*Orientation*	*Maximum Effective SHGC*	*Minimum VLT*	*PF*
Unconditioned buildings or unconditioned spaces	All except cold	Non-North for all latitudes and North for latitude < 15°N	0.27	0.27	≥0.40
		North for latitude > 15°N	0.27	0.27	0.0

4.3.4Skylights

Skylights shall comply with the maximum U-factor and maximum SHGC requirements of Table 4-15. Skylight roof ratio (SRR), defined as the ratio of the total skylight area of the roof, measured to the outside of the frame, to the gross exterior roof area, is limited to a maximum of 5% for ECBC Building, ECBC+ Building, and SuperECBC Building, when using the Prescriptive Method for compliance.

Table 4-15 Skylight U-factor and SHGC Requirements (U-factor in W/m^2.K)

Climate	**Maximum U-factor**	**Maximum SHGC**
All climatic zones	4.25	0.35

Exception to §4.3.4 Skylights in temporary roof coverings or awnings over unconditioned spaces.

4.3.5 Building Envelope Trade-Off Method

The building envelope complies with the code if the Envelope Performance Factor (EPF) of the Proposed Building is less than the EPF of the Standard Building, where the Standard Building exactly complies with the prescriptive requirements of building envelope. This method shall not be used for buildings with WWR>40%. Trade-off is not permitted for skylights. Skylights shall meet requirements of 4.3.4. The envelope performance factor shall be calculated using the following equations.

Equation 4.2 $\mathbf{EPF_{Total} = EPF_{Roof} + EPF_{Wall} + EPF_{Fenest}}$

Where,

$$EPF_{Roof} = C_{Roof} \sum_{s=1}^{n} U_s A_s$$

$$EPF_{Wall,} = C_{Wall,Mass} \sum_{s=1}^{n} U_s A_s + C_{Wall,Other} \sum_{s=1}^{n} U_s A_s$$

$$EPF_{Fenest} = C_{1Fenest,\ North} \sum_{w=1}^{n} U_w A_w + C_{2Fenest,\ North} \sum_{w=1}^{n} \frac{SHGC_w}{SEF_w} Aw$$

$$+ C_{1Fenest,\ South} \sum_{w=1}^{n} U_w A_w + C_{2Fenest,\ South} \sum_{w=1}^{n} \frac{SHGC_w}{SEF_w} Aw$$

$$+ C_{1Fenest,\ East} \sum_{w=1}^{n} U_w A_w + C_{2Fenest,\ East} \sum_{w=1}^{n} \frac{SHGC_w}{SEF_w} Aw$$

$$+ C_{1Fenest,\ West} \sum_{w=1}^{n} U_w A_w + C_{2Fenest,\ West} \sum_{w=1}^{n} \frac{SHGC_w}{SEF_w} Aw$$

EPF_{Roof}	Envelope performance factor for roofs. Other subscripts include walls and fenestration.
A_s, A_w	The area of a specific envelope component referenced by the subscript "s" or for windows the subscript "w".
$SHGC_w$	The solar heat gain coefficient for windows (w).
SEF_w	A multiplier for the window SHGC that depends on the projection factor of an overhang or side fin.
U_s	The U-factor for the envelope component referenced by the subscript "s".
C_{Roof}	A coefficient for the "Roof" class of construction.
C_{wall}	A coefficient for the "Wall"
$C_{1\,Fenes}$	A coefficient for the "Fenestration U-factor"
$C_{2\,Fenes}$	A coefficient for the "Fenestration SHGC"

Values of "c" are taken from Table 4-16 through Table 4-20 for each class of construction.

Table 4-16 Envelope Performance Factor Coefficients – Composite Climate

	Daytime Business, Educational, Shopping Complex		*24-hour Business, Hospitality, Health Care, Assembly*	
	C factor U-factor	C factor SHGC	C factor U-factor	C factor SHGC
Mass Walls	5.39	-	7.91	-
Curtain Walls, Other	7.83	-	10.32	-
Roofs	14.93	-	17.88	-
North Windows	0.33	81.08	-2.83	119.14
South Windows	-2.30	221.07	-3.54	294.00
East Windows	-1.17	182.64	-3.23	255.91
West Windows	-0.74	182.11	-2.85	252.61

Table 4-17 Envelope Performance Factor Coefficients – Hot and Dry Climate

	Daytime Business, Educational, Shopping Complex		***24-hour Business, Hospitality, Health Care, Assembly***	
	C factor U-factor	C factor SHGC	C factor U-factor	C factor SHGC
Mass Walls	6.4	-	12.09	-
Curtain Walls, Other	9.58	-	12.30	-
Roofs	14.82	-	21.12	-
North Windows	-0.37	101.66	0.13	136.80
South Windows	-1.35	252.90	-0.21	327.51
East Windows	-0.85	219.91	-0.16	293.19
West Windows	-0.80	226.57	0.15	300.80

Table 4-18 Envelope Performance Factor Coefficients – Cold Climate

	Daytime Business, Educational, Shopping Complex		***24-hour Business, Hospitality, Health Care, Assembly***	
	C factor U-factor	C factor SHGC	C factor U-factor	C factor SHGC
Mass Walls	17.65	-	12.10	-
Curtain Walls, Other	14.36	-	17.65	-
Roofs	5.79	-	16.02	-
North Windows	-2.40	0.32	8.23	50.36
South Windows	-2.65	-18.75	0.08	172.87
East Windows	-2.78	-16.67	3.83	168.83
West Windows	-2.84	-15.53	5.60	159.43

4.3.6 Standard Building EPF Calculation

EPF of the Standard Building shall be calculated as follows:

(a) The Standard Building shall have the same building floor area, gross wall area and gross roof area as the Proposed Building. If the building has both 24-hour and daytime occupancies, the distribution between these shall be the same as the Proposed Design.

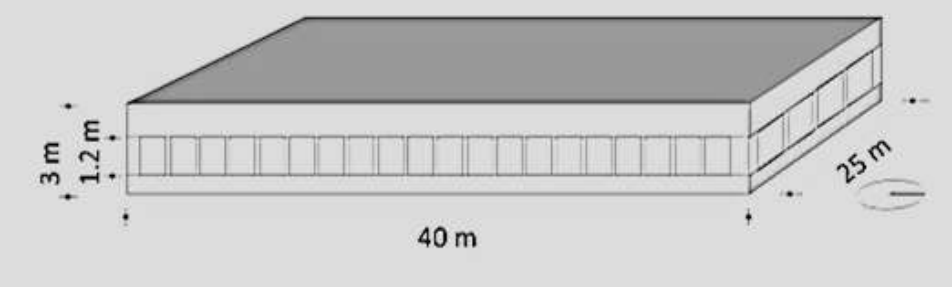
(b) The U-factor of each envelope component shall be equal to the criteria from §4 for each class of construction.

(c) The SHGC of each window shall be equal to the criteria from §4.3.3.

Note 4-3 Building Envelope Trade-off Method

Application of Building Envelope Trade-off method

A 1,000 m^2 single story daytime use office building in Ahmedabad is trying to achieve ECBC level compliance. Each side has a band of windows, without shading. The materials for the envelope have already been selected, prior to opting for ECBC compliance. Their thermal properties are: roof assembly U-value= .4 W/m².K, external wall assembly U-value = .25 W/m².K, glazing SHGC = .25, VLT = 0.27, area weighted U-value for glazing = 1.8 W/m².K.
External walls are mass wall construction type. Dimensions of the building envelope are as follows:



According to Table 11-1, Appendix B, Ahmedabad falls under the hot and dry climate zone. To prove compliance through the prescriptive approach, U values, and SHGC must comply with requirementslisted in Table 4-4, Table 4-7, Table 4-10 and VLT and window to wall ratio with requirements in § 4.3.3 for a 24-hour use building in the hot and dry climate zone. The table below lists thermal properties of the building envelope components and the corresponding prescriptive requirements for ECBC complaint buildings.

Table 4-3-1 Prescriptive Requirements and Proposed Thermal Properties

		Prescriptive U-factor (W/m².K)		***Proposed U-factor (W/m².K)***			***Area (m²)***
Wall 1– North, South			=<0.63			0.25	90
Wall 2– East, West			=<0.63			0.25	144
Roof			=<0.33			0.4	1000
	U-factor	*SHGC*	*VLT*	*U-factor*	*SHGC*	*VLT*	
Window – South	=<3.0	=<0.27	=<0.27	1.8	0.25	0.27	30
Window – North	=<3.0	=<0.5	=<0.27	1.8	0.25	0.27	30
Window-East	=<3.0	=<0.27	=<0.27	1.8	0.25	0.27	48
Window-West	=<3.3	=<0.27	=<0.27	1.8	0.25	0.27	48

U-value of the roof of the proposed building, at 0.4 W/m².K does not fulfil prescriptive requirements. Similarly, §4.3.3 requires the WWR to be less than 40%. This condition is fulfilled in the proposed buildings as can be seen in the calculations below.

Total Fenestration Area$_{North, South}$ = 2 x (25m x 1.2m) = 60 m^2

Wall Area$_{North, South}$ = 2 x (25m x 3m) = 150 m^2

Total Fenestration Area$_{East, West}$ = 2 x (40m x 1.2m) = 96 m^2

Total Wall Area $_{East, West}$ = 2 x (40m x 3m) = 240 m^2

Total Fenestration Area = 156 m^2, Total Wall Area = 390 m^2

WWR = 156/390= 0.4.

Hence, this building will not be compliant if the prescriptive approach is followed.

Compliance through Building Envelope Trade-off method

Envelope performance factor (EPF) for the Standard Building and Proposed Building must be compared. As per the Building Envelope Trade-off method, the envelope performance factor (EPF) shall be calculated using the following equations:

Equation 11.1 $EPF_{Total} = EPF_{Roof} + EPF_{Wall} + EPF_{Fenest}$

Where,

$$EPF_{Roof} = C_{Roof} \sum_{s=1}^{n} U_s A_s$$

$$EPF_{Wall,} = C_{Wall,Mass} \sum_{s=1}^{n} U_s A_s + C_{Wall,Other} \sum_{s=1}^{n} U_s A_s$$

$$EPF_{Fenest} = C_{1Fenest, North} \sum_{w=1}^{n} U_w A_w + C_{2Fenest, North} \sum_{w=1}^{n} \frac{SHGC_w}{SEF_w} Aw$$

$$+ C_{1Fenest, South} \sum_{w=1}^{n} U_w A_w + C_{2Fenest, South} \sum_{w=1}^{n} \frac{SHGC_w}{SEF_w} Aw$$

$$+ C_{1Fenest, East} \sum_{w=1}^{n} U_w A_w + C_{2Fenest, East} \sum_{w=1}^{n} \frac{SHGC_w}{SEF_w} Aw$$

$$+ C_{1Fenest, West} \sum_{w=1}^{n} U_w A_w + C_{2Fenest, West} \sum_{w=1}^{n} \frac{SHGC_w}{SEF_w} Aw$$

Standard Building EPF will be derived from U-factors, SHGCs and VLTs of walls, roofs and fenestration from Table 4-4, Table 4-7, Table 4-10 and § 4.3.3 for a 24-hour use building in the hot and dry climate zone. Values of C are from 24-hour Office building in hot and dry climatic zone for each class of construction from Table 4-16. Since There is no shading for the windows, M_w will not
be considered.

Step 1: Calculation of $EPF_{\text{Proposed Building}}$ from actual envelope properties

$$EPF_{\text{Roof Actual}} = C_{\text{Roof}} \sum_{s=1}^{n} U_s A_s$$

$$= 14.82 \times 0.40 \times 1000 = 5928$$

$$EPF_{\text{WallActual}} = C_{\text{Wall,Mass}} \sum_{s=1}^{n} U_s A_s + C_{\text{Wall,Other}} \sum_{s=1}^{n} U_s A_s$$

$$= (6.4 \times 0.25 \times 90) + (6.4 \times 0.25 \times 144) = 374.4$$

$$EPF_{\text{Fenest}} = EPF_{\text{Fenest,North}} + EPF_{\text{Fenest,South}} + EPF_{\text{Fenest,East}} + EPF_{\text{Fenest,West}}$$

$$EPF_{\text{Fenest}} = C_{1\text{Fenest}} \sum_{w=1}^{n} U_w A_w + C_{2\text{Fenest}} \sum_{w=1}^{n} \frac{SHGC_w}{SEF_w} Aw$$

Hence,

$$EPF_{\text{Fenest,North}} = -0.37 \times 1.8 \times 30 + 101.66 \times 0.25 \times 30 = -19.98 + 762.45 = 742.47$$

$$EPF_{\text{Fenest,South}} = -1.35 \times 1.8 \times 30 + 252.90 \times 0.25 \times 30 = -72.9 + 1896.75 = 1823.85$$

$$EPF_{\text{Fenest,East}} = -0.85 \times 1.8 \times 48 + 219.91 \times 0.25 \times 48 = -73.44 + 2638.9 = 2565.46$$

$$EPF_{\text{Fenest,West}} = -0.80 \times 1.8 \times 48 + 226.57 \times 0.25 \times 48 = -69.12 + 2718.8 = 2649.7$$

Therefore,

$EPF_{\text{Fenest}} = 7781.5$

$EPF_{\text{Proposed}} = 5928 + 374.4 + 7781.5 = 14083.9$

Step 2: Calculating $EPF_{\text{Standard Building}}$ from prescriptive envelope requirements

$$EPF_{\text{Roof, Actual}} = C_{\text{Roof}} \sum_{s=1}^{n} U_s A_s$$

$$= 14.82 \times 0.33 \times 1000 = 4890.6$$

$$EPF_{\text{Wall, Actual}} = C_{\text{Wall,Mass}} \sum_{s=1}^{n} U_s A_s + C_{\text{Wall,Other}} \sum_{s=1}^{n} U_s A_s$$

$$= (6.4 \times 0.63 \times 90) + (6.4 \times 0.63 \times 144) = 362.88 + 580.6 = 943.5$$

$$EPF_{\text{Fenest}} = EPF_{\text{Fenest,North}} + EPF_{\text{Fenest,South}} + EPF_{\text{Fenest,East}} + EPF_{\text{Fenest,West}}$$

Now,

$$EPF_{\text{Fenest,North}} = -0.37 \times 3.3 \times 30 + 101.66 \times 0.5 \times 30 = -36.63 + 1524.9 = 1488.3$$

$$EPF_{\text{Fenest,South}} = -1.35 \times 3.3 \times 30 + 252.90 \times 0.27 \times 30 = -133.7 + 2048.5 = 1914.8$$

$$EPF_{\text{Fenest,East}} = -0.85 \times 3.3 \times 48 + 219.91 \times 0.27 \times 48 = -136.64 + 2850 = 2715.4$$

$$EPF_{\text{Fenest,West}} = -0.80 \times 3.3 \times 48 + 226.57 \times 0.27 \times 48 = -126.7 + 2936 = 2809.6$$

Therefore, $EPF_{\text{Fenest}} = 8928$

$EPF_{\text{Baseline}} = 4890.6 + 943.5 + 8928 = 14{,}762.2$

Since $EPF_{\text{Baseline}} > EPF_{\text{Proposed}}$, therefore building is compliant with ECBC building envelope requirements.

5. Comfort Systems and Controls

5 . 1 General

All heating, ventilation, air conditioning equipment and systems, and their controls shall comply with the mandatory provisions of §5.2 and the prescriptive criteria of §5.3 for the respective building energy efficiency level.

All service water heating equipment and systems shall comply with the mandatory provisions of §5.2.

5 . 2 Mandatory Requirements

5.2.1 Ventilation

(a) All habitable spaces shall be ventilated with outdoor air in accordance with the requirements of §5.2.1 and guidelines specified in the National Building Code 2016 (Part 8: Building Services, Section 1: Lighting and Natural Ventilation, Subsection 5: Ventilation).

(b) Ventilated spaces shall be provided with outdoor air using one of the following:

i. Natural ventilation
ii. Mechanical ventilation
iii. Mixed mode ventilation

5.2.1.1 Natural Ventilation Design Requirements

Naturally ventilated buildings or spaces in a mixed-mode ventilated buildings shall:

(a) Comply with guidelines provided for natural ventilation in NBC.

(b) Have minimum BEE 3-star rated ceiling fans, if provided with ceiling fans.

(c) Have exhaust fans complying with minimum efficiency requirements of fans in §5.3, if provided.

5.2.1.2 Mechanical Ventilation Air Quantity Design Requirements

Buildings that are ventilated using a mechanical ventilation system or spaces in mixed-mode ventilated buildings that are ventilated with a mechanical system, either completely or in conjunction with natural ventilation systems, shall:

(a) Install mechanical systems that provide outdoor air change rate as per NBC.

(b) Have a ventilation system controlled by CO sensors for basement carpark spaces with total car park space greater than or equal to 600 m^2.

Note 5-1 Adaptive Thermal Comfort

Human body has the ability to adapt to environmental conditions and become accustomed to them over time. People accustomed to the variability of environmental parameters in non-air-conditioned buildings can live and work through a larger temperature range without experiencing thermal discomfort. This logic informs the adaptive thermal comfort model for buildings. Adaptive comfort models offer an opportunity to reduce energy use as buildings can be operated at more moderate temperatures. Energy used to maintain stringent comfort conditions through mechanical equipment can thus be avoided.

Operative temperatures for the model can be calculated using the formulae below.

Naturally Ventilated Buildings

Indoor Operative Temperature = (0.54 x outdoor temperature) + 12.83

Where, indoor operative temperature (°C) is neutral temperature, & outdoor temperature is the 30-day outdoor running mean air temperature (°C).

The 90 % acceptability range for the India specific adaptive models for naturally ventilated buildings is ± 2.38°C.

For example, Indoor Operative Temperature for a naturally ventilated building

in Delhi = (0.54 x 33.0) + 12.83 = $\underline{30.68^{o}C}$

Mixed Mode Buildings

Indoor Operative Temperature = (0.28 x outdoor temperature) + 17.87

Where indoor operative temperature (°C) is neutral temperature & outdoor temperature is the 30-day outdoor running mean air temperature (°C).

The 90% acceptability range for the India specific adaptive models for mixed-mode buildings is ± 3.46°C.

For example, Indoor Operative Temperature for a mixed mode building in

Delhi = (0.28 x 33.0) + 17.87 = $\underline{27.1^{o}C}$

Air Conditioned Buildings

Indoor Operative Temperature = (0.078 x outdoor temperature) + 23.25

Where indoor operative temperature (°C) is neutral temperature & outdoor temperature is the 30-day outdoor running mean air temperature (°C).

The 90% acceptability range for the adaptive models for conditioned buildings is ±1.5°C.

For example, Indoor Operative Temperature for an air-conditioned building in Delhi

=(0.078 x 33.0) + 23.25

=25.8 ^{o}C

5.2.1.3 Demand Control Ventilation

Mechanical ventilation systems shall have demand control ventilation if they provide outdoor air greater than 1,500 liters per second, to a space greater than 50 m^2, with occupant density exceeding 40 people per 100 m^2 of the space, and are served by one or more of the following systems:

(a) An air side economizer

(b) Automatic outdoor modulating control of the outdoor air damper

Exceptions to § 5.2.1.3: Following shall be exempt from installing demand control ventilation systems:

(a) Classrooms in Schools, call centers category under Business

(b) Spaces that have processes or operations that generate dust, fumes, mists, vapors, or gases and are provided with exhaust ventilation, such as indoor operation of internal combustion engines or areas designated for unvented food service preparation, or beauty salons

(c) Systems with exhaust air energy recovering system

5.2.2 Minimum Space Conditioning Equipment Efficiencies

5.2.2.1 Chillers

(a) Chillers shall meet or exceed the minimum efficiency requirements presented in Table 5-1 through Table 5-2 under ANSI/ AHRI 550/ 590 conditions.

(b) The application of air-cooled chiller is allowed in all buildings with cooling load less than 530 kW. For buildings with cooling load equal to or greater than 530 kW, the number of air-cooled chiller shall be restricted to 33% of the total installed chilled water capacity unless the authority having jurisdiction mandates the application of air cooled chillers.

(c) Minimum efficiency requirements under BEE Standards and Labeling Program for chillers shall take precedence over the minimum requirements presented in Table5-1 through Table 5-2.

(d) To show compliance to ECBC, minimum requirement of both COP and IPLV requirement of ECBC Building shall be met. To show compliance with ECBC+ Building and SuperECBC Building, minimum requirement of either COP or IPLV of respective efficiency level shall be met.

Table 5-1 Minimum Energy Efficiency Requirements for water cooled Chillers

	ECBC Building		***ECBC+ Building***		**SuperECBC Building**	
Chiller Capacity (kWr)	COP	IPLV	COP	IPLV	COP	IPLV
<260	4.7	5.8	5.2	6.9	5.8	7.1
≥260 &<530	4.9	5.9	5.8	7.1	6.0	7.9
≥530 &<1,050	5.4	6.5	5.8	7.5	6.3	8.4
≥1,050 &<1,580	5.8	6.8	6.2	8.1	6.5	8.8
≥1,580	6.3	7.0	6.5	8.9	6.7	9.1

Table 5-2 Minimum Energy Efficiency Requirements for air cooled Chillers

	ECBC Building		*ECBC+ Building*		SuperECBC Building
Chiller Capacity (kWr)	COP	IPLV	COP	IPLV	COP/ IPLV
<260	2.8	*3.5*	3.0	*4.0*	NA
≥260	3.0	*3.7*	3.2	*5.0*	NA

5.2.2.2 Unitary, Split, Packaged Air-Conditioners

Unitary air-conditioners shall meet or exceed the efficiency requirements given in

Table 5-3 through Table 5-5. Window and split air conditioners shall be certified under BEE's Star Labeling Program. EER shall be as per IS 8148 for all unitary, split, packaged air conditioners greater than 10 kWr.

Table 5-3 Minimum Requirements for Unitary, Split, Packaged Air Conditioners in ECBC Building

Cooling Capacity (kWr)	Water Cooled	Air Cooled
≤ 10.5	NA	BEE 3 Star
> 10.5	3.3 EER	2.8 EER

Table 5-4 Minimum Requirements for Unitary, Split, Packaged Air Conditioners in ECBC+ Building

Cooling Capacity (kWr)	Water Cooled	Air Cooled
≤ 10.5	NA	BEE 4 Star
> 10.5	3.7 EER	3.2 EER

Table 5-5 Minimum Requirements for Unitary, Split, Packaged Air Conditioners in SuperECBC Building

Cooling Capacity (kWr)	Water Cooled	Air Cooled
≤ 10.5	NA	BEE 5 Star
>10.5	3.9 EER	3.4 EER

5.2.2.3 Variable Refrigerant Flow

Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) systems shall meet or exceed the efficiency requirements specified in Table 5-6 as per the ANSI/AHRI Standard 1230 while the Indian Standard on VRF is being developed. BEE Standards and Labeling requirements for VRF shall take precedence over the current minimum requirement.

*Table 5-6 Minimum Efficiency Requirements for VRF Air conditioners for ECBC Building**

Type	Size category (kWr)	EER	IEER
VRF Air Conditioners, Air cooled	< 40	3.28	4.36
	>= 40 and < 70	3.26	4.34
	>= 70	3.02	4.07

* The revised EER and IEER values as per Indian Standard for VRF corresponding to values in this table will supersede as and when the revised standards are published.

5.2.2.4 Air Conditioning and Condensing Units Serving Computer Rooms

Air conditioning and condensing units serving computer rooms shall meet or exceed the energy efficiency requirements listed in Table 5-7.

Table 5-7 Minimum Efficiency Requirements for Computer Room Air Conditioners

Equipment type	**Net Sensible Cooling Capacity[a]**	**Minimum SCOP-127[b]**	
		Downflow	Upflow
All types of computer room ACs Air/ Water/ Glycol	All capacity	2.5	2.5

a. Net Sensible cooling capacity = Total gross cooling capacity - latent cooling capacity – Fan power
b. Sensible Coefficient of Performance (SCOP-127): A ratio calculated by dividing the net sensible cooling capacity in watts by the total power input in watts (excluding reheater and dehumidifier) at conditions defined in ASHRAE Standard 127-2012 Method of Testing for Rating Computer and Data Processing Room Unitary Air Conditioners)

5.2.3 Controls

To comply with the Code, buildings shall meet the requirements of §5.2.3.1 through §5.2.3.5.

5.2.3.1 Timeclock

Mechanical cooling and heating systems in Universities and Training Institutions of all sizes and all Shopping Complexes with built up area greater than 20,000 m^2 shall be controlled by timeclocks that:

(a) Can start and stop the system under different schedules for three different day-types per week,
(b) Are capable of retaining programming and time setting during loss of power for a period of at least 10 hours, and
(c) Include an accessible manual override that allows temporary operation of the system for up to 2 hours.

Exceptions to §5.2.3.1:

(a) Cooling systems less than 17.5 kWr
(b) Heating systems less than 5.0 kWr
(c) Unitary systems of all capacities

5.2.3.2 Temperature Controls

Mechanical heating and cooling equipment in all buildings shall be installed with controls to manage the temperature inside the conditioned zones. Each floor or a building block shall be installed with at least one control to manage the temperature. These controls should meet the following requirements:

(a) Where a unit provides both heating and cooling, controls shall be capable of providing a temperature dead band of 3.0°C within which the supply of heating and cooling energy to the zone is shut off or reduced to a minimum.
(b) Where separate heating and cooling equipment serve the same temperature zone, temperature controls shall be interlocked to prevent simultaneous heating and cooling.
(c) Separate thermostat control shall be installed in each
    i. guest room of Resort and Star Hotel,
    ii. room less than 30 m^2 in Business,
    iii. air-conditioned class room, lecture room, and computer room of Educational,
    iv. in-patient and out-patient room of Healthcare

5.2.3.3 Occupancy Controls

Occupancy controls shall be installed to de-energize or to throttle to minimum the ventilation and/or air conditioning systems when there are no occupants in:

(a) Each guest room in a Resort and Star Hotel
(b) Each public toilet in a Star Hotel or Business with built up area more than 20,000 m^2
(c) Each conference and meeting room in a Star Hotel or Business
(d) Each room of size more than 30 m^2 in Educational buildings

5.2.3.4 Fan Controls

Cooling towers in buildings with built up area greater than 20,000 m^2, shall have fan controls based on wet bulb logic, with either:

(a) Two speed motors, pony motors, or variable speed drives controlling the fans, or
(b) Controls capable of reducing the fan speed to at least two third of installed fan power

5.2.3.5 Dampers

All air supply and exhaust equipment, having a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD), shall have dampers that automatically close upon:

(a) Fan shutdown, or,

(b) When spaces served are not in use

(c) Backdraft gravity damper is acceptable in the system with design outdoor air of the system is less than 150 liters per second in all climatic zones except cold climate, provided backdraft dampers for ventilation air intakes are protected from direct exposure to wind.

(d) Dampers are not required in ventilation or exhaust systems serving naturally conditioned spaces.

(e) Dampers are not required in exhaust systems serving kitchen exhaust hoods.

5.2.4 Additional Controls for ECBC+ and SuperECBC Buildings

ECBC+ building shall comply with requirements of § 5.2.4 in addition to complying with requirements of §5.2.3.

5.2.4.1 Centralized Demand Shed Controls

ECBC+ and SuperECBC Buildings with built up area greater than 20,000 m^2 shall have a building management system. All mechanical cooling and heating systems in ECBC+ and SuperECBC Buildings with any programmable logic controller (PLC) to the zone level shall have the following control capabilities to manage centralized demand shed in noncritical zones:

(a) Automatic demand shed controls that can implement a centralized demand shed in non-critical zones during the demand response period on a demand response signal.

(b) Controls that can remotely decrease or increase the operating temperature set points by four degrees or more in all noncritical zones on signal from a centralized control point

(c) Controls that can provide an adjustable rate of change for the temperature setup and reset

The centralized demand shed controls shall have additional capabilities to

(a) Be disabled by facility operators

(b) Be manually controlled from a central point by facility operators to manage heating and cooling set points

5.2.4.2 Supply Air Temperature Reset

Multi zone mechanical cooling and heating systems in ECBC+ and SuperECBC Buildings shall have controls that automatically reset the supply-air temperature in response to building loads or to outdoor air temperature. Controls shall reset the supply air

temperature to at least 25% of the difference between the design supply air temperature and the design room air temperature.

Exception to § 5.2.4.2 : ECBC+ and SuperECBC Buildings in warm humid climate zone.

5.2.4.3 Chilled Water Temperature Reset

Chilled water systems with a design capacity exceeding 350 kWr supplying chilled water to comfort conditioning systems in ECBC+ and SuperECBC Buildings shall have controls that automatically reset supply water temperatures by representative building loads (including return water temperature) or by outdoor air temperature.

Exceptions to § 5.2.4.3: Controls to automatically reset chilled water temperature shall not be required where the supply temperature reset controls causes improper operation of equipment.

5.2.5 Additional Controls for SuperECBC Buildings

SuperECBC Buildings shall comply with requirements of § 5.2.5 in addition to complying with requirements of § 5.2.3 and § 5.2.4.

5.2.5.1 Variable Air Volume Fan Control

Fans in Variable Air Volume (VAV) systems in SuperECBC Buildings shall have controls or devices that will result in fan motor demand of no more than 30% of their design wattage at 50% of design airflow based on manufacturer's certified fan data.

5.2.6 Piping and Ductwork

5.2.6.1 Piping Insulation

Piping for heating, space conditioning, and service hot water systems shall meet the insulation requirements listed in Table 5-8 through Table 5-10. Insulation exposed to weather shall be protected by aluminum sheet metal, painted canvas, or plastic cover. Cellular foam insulation shall be protected as above, or be painted with water retardant paint.

Exceptions to § 5.2.6.1:

(a) Reduction in insulation R value by 0.2 (compared to values in Table 5-8, Table 5-9 and Table 5-10) to a minimum insulation level of R-0.4 shall be permitted for any pipe located in partition within a conditioned space or buried.

(b) Insulation R value shall be increased by 0.2 over and above the requirement stated in Table 5-8 through Table 5-10 for any pipe located in a partition outside a building with direct exposure to weather.

(c) Reduction in insulation R value by 0.2 (compared to values in Table 5-8, Table 5-9 and Table 5-10) to a minimum insulation level of R-0.4 shall be permitted for buildings in Temperate climate zone.

Table 5-8 Insulation Requirements for Pipes in ECBC Building

Operating Temperature (ºC)	Pipe size (mm)	
	<25	>=40
	Insulation R value (m^2.K/W)	
Heating System		
94°C to 121°C	0.9	1.2
60°C to 94°C	0.7	0.7
40°C to 60°C	0.4	0.7
Cooling System		
4.5°C to 15°C	0.4	0.7
< 4.5°C	0.9	1.2
Refrigerant Piping (Split systems)		
4.5°C to 15°C	0.4	0.7
< 4.5°C	0.9	1.2

Table 5-9 Insulation Requirements for Pipes in ECBC+ Building

	Pipe size (mm)	
Operating Temperature (ºC)	< 40	>=40
	Insulation R value (m^2.K/W)	
Heating System		
94°C to 121°C	1.1	1.3
60°C to 94°C	0.8	0.8
40°C to 60°C	0.5	0.9
Cooling System		
4.5°C to 15°C	0.5	0.9
< 4.5°C	1.1	1.3
Refrigerant Piping (Split Systems)		
4.5°C to 15°C	0.5	0.9
< 4.5°C	1.1	1.3

Table 5-10 Insulation Requirements for Pipes in SuperECBC Buildings

	Pipe size (mm)	
Operating Temperature (ºC)	< 40	>=40
	Insulation R value (m^2.K/W)	
Heating System		
94°C to 121°C	1.5	1.5
60°C to 94°C	1.0	1.3
40°C to 60°C	0.7	1.1
Cooling System		
4.5°C to 15°C	0.7	1.2
< 4.5°C	1.5	1.5
Refrigerant Piping (Split Systems)		
4.5°C to 15°C	0.4	0.7
< 4.5°C	1.5	1.5

5.2.6.2 Ductwork and Plenum Insulation

Ductwork and plenum shall be insulated in accordance with Table 5-11.

Table 5-11 Ductwork Insulation (R value in m^2 . K/W) Requirements

Duct Location	Supply ducts	Return ducts
Exterior	R -1.4	R -0.6
Unconditioned Space	R -0.6	None
Buried	R -0.6	None

5.2.7 System Balancing

5.2.7.1 General

System balancing shall be done for systems serving zones with a total conditioned area exceeding 500 m^2.

5.2.7.2 Air System Balancing

Air systems shall be balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses; then, for fans with fan system power greater than 0.75 kW, fan speed shall be adjusted to meet design flow conditions.

5.2.7.3 Hydronic System Balancing

Hydronic systems shall be proportionately balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses; then the pump impeller shall be trimmed or pump speed shall be adjusted to meet design flow conditions.

5.2.8 Condensers

5.2.8.1 Condenser Locations

Condensers shall be located such that the heat sink is free of interference from heat discharge by devices located in adjoining spaces, and do not interfere with other such systems installed nearby.

5.2.9 Service Water Heating

5.2.9.1 Solar Water Heating

To comply with the Code, Hotels and Hospitals in all climatic zones and all buildings in cold climate zone with a hot water system, shall have solar water heating equipment installed to provide for:

(a) at least 20% of the total hot water design capacity if above grade floor area of the building is less than 20,000 m^2
(b) at least 40% of the total hot water design capacity if above grade floor area of the building is greater than or equal to 20,000 m^2

For compliance with ECBC+ and SuperECBC, Hotels and Hospitals in all climatic zones and all buildings in cold climate zone with a hot water system, shall have solar water heating equipment installed to provide at least 40% and 60% respectively of the total hot water design capacity.

Exception to § 5.2.9.1: Systems that use heat recovery to provide the hot water capacity required as per the efficiency level or building size.

5.2.9.2 Heating Equipment Efficiency

Service water heating equipment shall meet or exceed the performance and minimum efficiency requirements presented in available Indian Standards

(a) Solar water heater shall meet the performance/ minimum efficiency level mentioned in IS 13129 Part (1&2)

(b) Gas Instantaneous water heaters shall meet the performance/minimum efficiency level mentioned in IS 15558 with above 80% Fuel utilization efficiency.

(f) Electric water heater shall meet the performance/ minimum efficiency level mentioned in IS 2082.

5.2.9.3 Other Water Heating System

Supplementary heating system shall be designed to maximize the energy efficiency of the system and shall incorporate the following design features in cascade:

(a) Maximum heat recovery from hot discharge system like condensers of air conditioning units,

(b) Use of gas fired heaters wherever gas is available, and

(c) Electric heater as last resort.

5.2.9.4 Piping Insulation

Piping insulation shall comply with § 5.2.6.1. The entire hot water system including the storage tanks, pipelines shall be insulated conforming to the relevant IS standards on materials and applications.

5.2.9.5 Heat Traps

Vertical pipe risers serving storage water heaters and storage tanks not having integral heat traps and serving a non-recirculating system shall have heat traps on both the inlet and outlet piping.

5.2.9.6 Swimming Pools

All heated pools shall be provided with a vapor retardant pool cover on or at the water surface. Pools heated to more than 32°C shall have a pool cover with a minimum insulation value of R-4.1.

Exception to § 5.2.9.6: Pools deriving over 60% of their energy from site-recovered energy or solar energy source.

5 .3 Prescriptive Requirements

Compliance shall be demonstrated with the prescriptive requirements in this section. Supply, exhaust, and return or relief fans with motor power exceeding 0.37 kW shall meet or exceed the minimum energy efficiency requirements specified in Table 5-12 through Table5-14 except the following need not comply with the requirement

a) Fans in un-ducted air conditioning unit where fan efficiency has already been taken in account to calculate the efficiency standard of the comfort system.
b) Fans in Health Care buildings having HEPA filters.
c) Fans inbuilt in energy recovery systems that pre-conditions the outdoor air.

Table 5-12 Mechanical and Motor Efficiency Requirements for Fans in ECBC Buildings

System type	***Fan Type***	***Mechanical Efficiency***	***Motor Efficiency (As per IS 12615)***
Air-handling unit	Supply, return and exhaust	60%	IE 2

Table 5-13 Mechanical and Motor Efficiency Requirements for Fans in ECBC+ Buildings

System type	***Fan Type***	***Mechanical Efficiency***	***Motor Efficiency (As per IS 12615)***
Air-handling unit	Supply, return and exhaust	65%	IE 3

Table 5-14 Mechanical and Motor Efficiency Requirements for Fans in SuperECBC Buildings

System Type	***Fan Type***	***Mechanical Efficiency***	***Motor Efficiency (As per IS 12615)***
Air-handling unit	Supply, return and exhaust	70%	IE 4

5.3.1 Pumps

Chilled and condenser water pumps shall meet or exceed the minimum energy efficiency requirements specified in Table 5-15 through Table 5-17. Requirements for pumps in district chiller systems and hot water pumps for space heating are limited to the installed efficiency requirement of individual pump equipment only. To show compliance, calculate the total installed pump capacity in kilo watt and achieve the prescribed limits per kilo watt of refrigeration installed in the building.

Exceptions to § 5.3.1: Pumps used in processes e.g. service hot water, chilled water used for refrigeration etc.

Table 5-15 Pump Efficiency Requirements for ECBC Building

Equipment	***ECBC***
Chilled Water Pump (Primary and Secondary)	18.2 W/ kW_r with VFD on secondary pump
Condenser Water Pump	17.7 W/ kW_r
Pump Efficiency (minimum)	70%

Table 5-16 Pump Efficiency Requirements for ECBC+ Building

Equipment	**ECBC+ Building**
Chilled Water Pump (Primary and Secondary)	16.9 W/ kW_r with VFD on secondary pump
Condenser Water Pump	16.5 W/ kW_r
Pump Efficiency (minimum)	75%

Table 5-17 Pump Efficiency Requirements for SuperECBC Building

Equipment	**SuperECBC Building**
Chilled Water Pump (Primary and Secondary)	14.9 W/ kW_r with VFD on secondary pump
Condenser Water Pump	14.6 W/ kW_r
Pump Efficiency (minimum)	85%

5.3.2 Cooling Towers

Cooling towers shall meet or exceed the minimum efficiency requirements specified in Table5-18. ECBC+ and SuperECBC Buildings shall have additional VFD installed in the cooling towers.

Table 5-18 Cooling Tower Efficiency Requirements for ECBC, ECBC+, and SuperECBC Buildings

Equipment type	**Rating Condition**	**Efficiency**
Open circuit cooling tower Fans	35°C entering water 29°C leaving water 24°C WB outdoor air	0.017 kW/kWr 0.31 kW/ L/s

5.3.3 Economizers

5.3.3.1 Economizer for ECBC, ECBC+, and SuperECBC Building

Each cooling fan system in buildings with built up area greater than 20,000 m^2, shall include at least one of the following:

(a) An air economizer capable of modulating outside-air and return-air dampers to supply 50% of the design supply air quantity as outside-air.

(b) A water economizer capable of providing 50% of the expected system cooling load at outside air temperatures of 10°C dry-bulb/7.2°C wet-bulb and below.

Exception to §5.3.3.1:

(a) Projects in warm-humid climate zones are exempt.
(b) Projects with only daytime occupancy in the hot-dry are exempt.
(c) Individual ceiling mounted fan systems is less than 3,200 liters per second exempt.

5.3.3.2 Partial Cooling

Where required by §5.3.3.1 economizers shall be capable of providing partial cooling even when additional mechanical cooling is required to meet the cooling load.

5.3.3.3 Economizer Controls

Air economizer shall be equipped with controls

(a) That allow dampers to be sequenced with the mechanical cooling equipment and not be controlled by only mixed air temperature.
(b) capable of automatically reducing outdoor air intake to the design minimum outdoor air quantity when outdoor air intake will no longer reduce cooling energy usage.
(c) Capable of high-limit shutoff at 24 °C dry bulb temperature.

5.3.3.4 Testing

Air-side economizers shall be tested in the field following the requirements in §12 Appendix C to ensure proper operation.

Exception to §5.3.3.4: Air economizers installed by the HVAC system equipment manufacturer and certified to the building department as being factory calibrated and tested per the procedures in §12.

5.3.4 Variable Flow Hydronic Systems

5.3.4.1 Variable Fluid Flow

HVAC pumping systems having a total pump system power exceeding 7.5 kW shall be designed for variable fluid flow and shall be capable of reducing pump flow rates to an extent which is lesser or equal to the limit, where the limit is set by the larger of:

(a) 50% of the design flow rate, or
(b) the minimum flow required by the equipment manufacturer for proper operation of the chillers or boilers.

5.3.4.2 Isolation Valves

Water cooled air-conditioning or heat pump units with a circulation pump motor greater than or equal to 3.7 kW shall have two-way automatic isolation valves on each water cooled air-conditioning or heat pump unit that are interlocked with the compressor to shut off condenser water flow when the compressor is not operating.

5.3.4.3 Variable Speed Drives

Chilled water or condenser water systems that must comply with either §5.3.4.1 or §5.3.4.2 and that have pump motors greater than or equal to 3.7 kW shall be controlled by variable speed drives.

5.3.5 Boilers

Gas and oil fired boilers shall meet or exceed the minimum efficiency requirements specified in Table 5-19 and Table 5-20.

Table 5-19 Minimum Efficiency Requirements for Oil and Gas Fired Boilers for ECBC building

Equipment Type	Sub Category	Size Category	Minimum FUE
Boilers, Hot Water	Gas or oil fired	All capacity	80%

FUE - fuel utilization efficiency

Table 5-20 Minimum Efficiency Requirements for Oil and Gas Fired Boilers for ECBC+ and SuperECBC building

Equipment Type	Sub Category	Size Category	Minimum FUE
Boilers, Hot Water	Gas or oil fired	All capacity	85%

FUE - fuel utilization efficiency

5.3.6 Energy Recovery

All Hospitality and Healthcare, with systems of capacity greater than 2,100 liters per second and minimum outdoor air supply of 70% shall have air-to-air heat recovery equipment with minimum 50% recovery effectiveness

At least 50% of heat shall be recovered from diesel and gas fired generator sets installed in Hospitality, Healthcare, and Business buildings with built up area greater than 20,000 m^2.

5 . 4 Total System Efficiency- Alternate Compliance Approach

Buildings may show compliance by optimizing the total system efficiency for the plant side comfort system instead of the individual equipment mentioned under the prescriptive requirement. This alternate compliance approach is applicable for central

chilled water plant side system in all building types. The total installed capacity per kilo-watt refrigeration load shall be less than or equal to maximum threshold requirements as specified in Table 5-21. Equipment that can be included in central chilled water plant side system for this alternate approach are chillers, chilled water pumps, condenser water pumps, and cooling tower fan. Compliance check will be based on annual hourly simulation.

Table 5-21 Minimum System Efficiency Requirement for ECBC, ECBC+, and SuperECBC Buildings*

Water Cooled Chilled Water Plant	***Maximum Threshold (kW/kWr)***
ECBC	0.26
ECBC+	0.23
SuperECBC	0.20

5 . 5 Low- energy Comfort Systems

Alternative HVAC systems which have low energy use may be installed in place of (or in conjunction with) refrigerant-based cooling systems. Such systems shall be deemed to meet the minimum space conditioning equipment efficiency levels of §5.2.2, but shall comply with all other applicable mandatory provisions of §5.2 as applicable. The approved list of low energy comfort systems[1] is given below:

(a) Evaporative cooling
(b) Desiccant cooling system
(c) Solar air conditioning
(d) Tri-generation (waste-to-heat)
(e) Radiant cooling system
(f) Ground source heat pump
(g) Adiabatic cooling system

Buildings with an approved low-energy comfort system installed for more than 50% of the cooling and heating requirement of the building shall be deemed equivalent to the ECBC+ building standard prescribed in § 5.2.2.

Buildings having an approved low energy comfort system installed for more than 90% of the cooling and heating requirement of the building shall be deemed equivalent to the SuperECBC building standard prescribed in §5.2.2.

[1]This is not an all-inclusive list. The updated list of low energy comfort systems is available at BEE website (https://www.beeindia.gov.in/).

Note 5-2 Thermal Energy Storage

Thermal Energy Storage

Thermal storage may be used for limiting maximum demand, by controlling peak electricity load through reduction of chiller capacity, and by taking advantage of high system efficiency during low ambient conditions. Thermal storage would also help in reducing operating cost by using differential time-of-the day power tariff, where applicable.

The storage media can be ice or water. Water need stratified storage tanks and is mostly viable with large storage capacity and has an advantage of plant operation at higher efficiencies but requires larger storage volumes. In case of central plant, designed with thermal energy storage, its location shall be decided in consultation with the air conditioning engineer. For roof top installations, structural provision shall take into account load coming on the building/structure due to the same. For open area surface installation, horizontal or vertical system options shall be considered and approach ladders for manholes provided. Buried installation shall take into account loads due to movement of vehicles above the area.

6. Lighting and Controls

6 . 1 General

Lighting systems and equipment shall comply with the mandatory provisions of § 6.2 and the prescriptive criteria of § 6.3. The lighting requirements in this section shall apply to:

(a) Interior spaces of buildings,

(b) Exterior building features, including facades, illuminated roofs, architectural features, entrances, exits, loading docks, and illuminated canopies, and,

(c) Exterior building grounds lighting that is provided through the building's electrical service.

Exceptions to §6.1:

(a) Emergency or security lighting that is automatically off during normal building operations.

6 . 2 Mandatory Requirements

6.2.1 Lighting Control

6.2.1.1 **Automatic Lighting Shutoff**

(a) 90% of interior lighting fittings in building or space of building larger than 300 m^2 shall be equipped with automatic control device.

(b) Additionally, occupancy sensors shall be provided in

i. All building types greater than 20,000 m^2 BUA, in

1. All habitable spaces less than 30 m^2, enclosed by walls or ceiling height partitions.
2. All storage or utility spaces more than 15 m^2 in all building types with BUA greater than 20,000 m^2.
3. Public toilets more than 25 m^2, controlling at least 80 % of lighting fitted in the toilet. The lighting fixtures, not controlled by automatic lighting shutoff, shall be uniformly spread in the area.

i. In corridors of all Hospitality greater than 20,000 m^2 BUA, controlling minimum 70% and maximum 80% of lighting fitted in the public corridor. The lighting fixtures, not controlled by automatic lighting shut off, shall be uniformly spread in the area.

iii. In all Business and all conference or meeting rooms.

(c) Automatic control device shall function on either:

i. A scheduled basis at specific programmed times. An independent program schedule shall be provided for areas of no more than 2,500 m^2 and not more than one floor, or,

ii. Occupancy sensors that shall turn off the lighting fixtures within 15 minutes of an occupant leaving the space. Light fixtures controlled by

occupancy sensors shall have a wall-mounted, manual switch capable of turning off lights when the space is occupied.

Exception to § 6.2.1.1: Lighting systems designed for emergency and firefighting purposes.

6.2.1.2 Space Control

Each space enclosed by ceiling-height partitions shall have at least one control device to independently control the general lighting within the space. Each control device shall be activated either manually by an occupant or automatically by sensing an occupant. Each control device shall

(a) control a maximum of 250 m^2 for a space less than or equal to 1,000 m^2, and a maximum of 1,000 m^2 for a space greater than 1,000 m^2.
(b) have the capability to override the shutoff control required in § 6.2.1.1 for no more than 2 hours, and
(c) be readily accessible and located so the occupants can see the control.

Exception to § 6.2.1.2 (c): The required control device may be remotely installed if required for reasons of safety or security. A remotely located device shall have a pilot light indicator as part of or next to the control device and shall be clearly labeled to identify the controlled lighting.

6.2.1.3 Control in Daylight Areas

(a) Luminaires, installed within day lighting extent from the window as calculated in § 4.2.3, shall be equipped with either a manual control device to shut off luminaires, installed within day lit area, during potential daylit time of a day or automatic control device that:
    i. Has a delay of minimum 5 minutes, or,
    ii. Can dim or step down to 50% of total power.
(b) Overrides to the daylight controls shall not be allowed.
(c) For SuperECBC Buildings, Lighting Power Density adjustment factor of 20% shall be allowed to all spaces with more than 70% of their area under daylight controls.

6.2.1.4 Centralized Controls for ECBC+ and SuperECBC Buildings

ECBC+ and SuperECBC building shall have centralized control system for schedule based automatic lighting shutoff switches.

6.2.1.5 Exterior Lighting Control

(a) Lighting for all exterior applications not exempted in §6.3.5 shall be controlled by a photo sensor or astronomical time switch that is capable of automatically turning off the exterior lighting when daylight is available or the lighting is not required.
(b) Lighting for all exterior applications, of Schools and Business with built up area greater than 20,000 m^2, shall have lamp efficacy not less than 80 lumens per watt, 90 lumens per watt, and 100 lumens per watt, for ECBC, ECBC+, and SuperECBC Buildings respectively, unless the luminaire is controlled by a motion sensor or exempt under §6.1.

(c) Façade lighting and façade non-emergency signage of Shopping Complexes shall

have separate time switches.

Exemption to §6.2.1.5: Exterior emergency lighting.

6.2.1.6 Additional Control

The following lighting applications shall be equipped with a control device to control such lighting independently of general lighting:

(a) Display/ Accent Lighting. Display or accent lighting greater than 300 m^2 area shall have a separate control device.

(b) Hotel Guest Room Lighting. Guest rooms and guest suites in a hotel shall have a master control device at the main room entry that controls all permanently installed luminaires and switched receptacles.

(c) Task Lighting. Supplemental task lighting including permanently installed under shelf or under cabinet lighting shall have a control device integral to the luminaires or be controlled by a wall-mounted control device provided the control device complies with §6.2.1.2.

(d) Nonvisual Lighting. Lighting for nonvisual applications, such as plant growth and food-warming, shall be equipped with a separate control device.

(e) Demonstration Lighting. Lighting equipment that is for sale or for demonstrations in lighting education shall be equipped with a separate control device accessible only to authorized personnel.

6.2.2 Exit Signs

Internally-illuminated exit signs shall not exceed 5 Watts per face.

6 . 3 Prescriptive Requirements

6.3.1Interior Lighting Power

The installed interior lighting power for a building or a separately metered or permitted portion of a building shall be calculated in accordance with §6.3.4 and shall not exceed the interior lighting power allowance determined in accordance with either §6.3.2 or §6.3.3. Tradeoffs of interior lighting power allowance among portions of the building for which a different method of calculation has been used are not permitted.

Exception to §6.3: The following lighting equipment and applications shall not be considered when determining the interior lighting power allowance, nor shall the wattage for such lighting be included in the installed interior lighting power. However, any such lighting shall not be exempt unless it is an addition to general lighting and is controlled by an independent control device.

(a) Display or accent lighting that is an essential element for the function performed in galleries, museums, and monuments,

(b) Lighting that is integral to equipment or instrumentation and is installed by its manufacturer,

(c) Lighting specifically designed for medical or dental procedures and lighting integral to medical equipment,

(d) Lighting integral to food warming and food preparation equipment,

(e) Lighting for plant growth or maintenance,

(f) Lighting in spaces specifically designed for use by the visually impaired,

(g) Lighting in retail display windows, provided the display area is enclosed by ceiling-height partitions,

(h) Lighting in interior spaces that have been specifically designated as a registered interior historic landmark,

(i) Lighting that is an integral part of advertising or directional signage,

(j) Exit signs,

(k) Lighting that is for sale or lighting educational demonstration systems,

(l) Lighting for theatrical purposes, including performance, stage, and film or video production, and

(m) Athletic playing areas with permanent facilities for television broadcasting.

6.3.2 Building Area Method

Determination of interior lighting power allowance (watts) by the building area method shall be in accordance with the following:

Determine the allowed lighting power density for each appropriate building area type from Table 6-1 for ECBC Buildings, from Table 6-2 for ECBC+ Buildings and from Table 6-3 for SuperECBC Buildings.

(a) Calculate the gross lighted carpet area for each building area type.

(b) The interior lighting power allowance is the sum of the products of the gross lighted floor area of each building area times the allowed lighting power density for that building area type.

Table 6-1 Interior Lighting Power for ECBC Buildings – Building Area Method

Building Type	LPD (W/m^2)	Building Area Type	LPD (W/m^2)
Office Building	9.50	Motion picture theater	9.43
Hospitals	9.70	Museum	10.2
Hotels	9.50	Post office	10.5
Shopping Mall	14.1	Religious building	12.0
University and Schools	11.2	Sports arena	9.70
Library	12.2	Transportation	9.20
Dining: bar lounge/leisure	12.2	Warehouse	7.08
Dining: cafeteria/fast food	11.5	Performing arts theater	16.3

Dining: family	10.9	Police station	9.90
Dormitory	9.10	Workshop	14.1
Fire station	9.70	Automotive facility	9.00
Gymnasium	10.0	Convention center	12.5
Manufacturing facility	12.0	Parking garage	3.00

In cases where both a general building area type and a specific building area type are listed, the specific building area type shall apply.

Table 6-2 Interior Lighting Power for ECBC+ Buildings – Building Area Method

Building Area Type	LPD (W/m^2)	Building Area Type	LPD (W/m^2)
Office Building	7.60	Motion picture theater	7.50
Hospitals	7.80	Museum	8.20
Hotels	7.60	Post office	8.40
Shopping Mall	11.3	Religious building	9.60
University and Schools	9.00	Sports arena	7.80
Library	9.80	Transportation	7.40
Dining: bar lounge/leisure	9.80	Warehouse	5.70
Dining: cafeteria/fast food	9.20	Performing arts theater	13.0
Dining: family	8.70	Police station	7.90
Dormitory	7.30	Workshop	11.3
Fire station	7.80	Automotive facility	7.20
Gymnasium	8.00	Convention center	10.0
Manufacturing facility	9.60	Parking garage	2.40

In cases where both a general building area type and a specific building area type are listed, the specific building area type shall apply.

Table 6-3 Interior Lighting Power for SuperECBC Buildings – Building Area Method

Building Area Type	LPD (W/m^2)	Building Area Type	LPD (W/m^2)
Office Building	5.0	Motion picture theater	4.7
Hospitals	4.9	Museum	5.1
Hotels	4.8	Post office	5.3
Shopping Mall	7.0	Religious building	6.0
University and Schools	6.0	Sports arena	4.9
Library	6.1	Transportation	4.6
Dining: bar lounge/leisure	6.1	Warehouse	3.5
Dining: cafeteria/fast food	5.8	Performing arts theater	8.2

Dining: family	5.5	Police station	5.0
Dormitory	4.6	Workshop	7.1
Fire station	4.9	Automotive facility	4.5
Gymnasium	5.0	Convention center	6.3
Manufacturing facility	6.0	Parking garage	1.5

In cases where both a general building area type and a specific building area type are listed, the specific building area type shall apply.

6.3.3 Space Function Method

Determination of interior lighting power allowance (watts) by the space function method shall be in accordance with the following:

(a) Determine the appropriate building type and the allowed lighting power density from Table 6-4 for ECBC Buildings, Table 6-5 for ECBC+ Buildings and, Table 6-6 for SuperECBC Buildings. In cases where both a common space type and building specific space type are listed, building specific space type LPD shall apply.

(b) For each space, enclosed by partitions 80% or greater than ceiling height, determine the gross carpet area by measuring to the face of the partition wall. Include the area of balconies or other projections. Retail spaces do not have to comply with the 80% partition height requirements.

(c) The interior lighting power allowance is the sum of the lighting power allowances for all spaces. The lighting power allowance for a space is the product of the gross lighted carpet area of the space times the allowed lighting power density for that space.

Table 6-4 Interior Lighting Power for ECBC Buildings – Space Function Method

Category	**LPD (W/m^2)**	**Lamp category**	**LPD (W/m^2)**
Common Space Type			
Restroom	7.70	Stairway	5.50
Storage	6.80	Corridor/Transition	7.10
Conference/ Meeting	11.5	Lobby	9.10
Parking Bays (covered/ basement)	2.20	Parking Driveways (covered/ basement)	3.00
Electrical/Mechanical	7.10	Workshop	17.1
Business			
Enclosed	10.0	Open Plan	10.0

Banking Activity Area	12.6	Service/Repair	6.80
Category	**LPD (W/m^2)**	**Lamp category**	**LPD (W/m^2)**
Healthcare			
Emergency	22.8	Recovery	8.60
Exam/Treatment	13.7	Storage	5.50
Nurses' Station	9.40	Laundry/Washing	7.50
Operating Room	21.8	Lounge/Recreation	8.00
Patient Room	7.70	Medical Supply	13.7
Pharmacy	10.7	Nursery	5.70
Physical Therapy	9.70	Corridor/Transition	9.10
Radiology/Imaging	9.10		

Table 6-5 Interior Lighting Power for ECBC+ Buildings – Space Function Method

Category	LPD (W/m^2)	Lamp category	LPD (W/m^2)
Common Space Types			
Restroom	6.10	Stairway	4.40
Storage	5.40	Corridor/Transition	3.60
Conference/ Meeting	9.20	Lobby	7.30
Parking Bay (covered/ basement)	1.75	Parking Driveways (covered/basement)	2.50
Electrical/Mechanical	5.70	Workshop	13.7
Business			
Enclosed	8.60	Open Plan	8.60
Banking Activity Area	9.30	Service/Repair	5.50
Healthcare			
Emergency	18.2	Recovery	7.00
Exam/Treatment	10.9	Storage	4.40
Nurses' Station	7.50	Laundry/Washing	6.00
Operating Room	17.5	Lounge/Recreation	6.40
Patient Room	6.10	Medical Supply	10.9
Pharmacy	8.50	Nursery	4.60
Physical Therapy	7.80	Corridor/Transition	7.30
Radiology/Imaging	7.30		
Hospitality			
Hotel Dining	7.30	Hotel Lobby	8.80
For Bar Lounge/ Dining	11.3	Motel Dining	7.30
For food preparation	12.1	Motel Guest Rooms	6.10
Hotel Guest Rooms	7.30		
Shopping Complex			
Mall Concourse	10.2	For Family Dining	8.80
Sales Area	14.6	For food preparation	12.1
Motion Picture Theatre	10.3	Bar Lounge/ Dining	11.3

Educational			
Classroom/Lecture	10.9	Card File and Cataloguing	7.30
For Classrooms	11.0	Stacks (Library)	14.6
Laboratory	12.1	Reading Area (Library)	9.20
Assembly			
Dressing Room	7.3	Seating Area - Performing Arts Theatre	18.1
Exhibit Space - Convention Centre	11.2	Lobby - Performing Arts Theatre	17.2
Seating Area - Gymnasium	3.60	Seating Area – Convention Centre	5.10
Fitness Area - Gymnasium	7.85	Seating Religious Building	13.1
Museum - General Exhibition	11.3	Playing Area - Gymnasium	12.9
Museum - Restoration	11.0		

Table 6-6 Interior Lighting Power for SuperECBC Buildings – Space Function Method

Category	**LPD (W/m^2)**	**Lamp category**	**LPD (W/m^2)**
Common Space Types			
Restrooms	3.80	Stairway	2.70
Storage	3.40	Corridor/Transition	2.30
Conference/ Meeting	5.70	Lobby	4.60
Parking Bays (covered/basement)	1.10	Driveways (covered/basement)	1.50
Electrical/Mechanical	3.50	Workshop	8.60
Business			
Enclosed	5.40	Open Plan	5.40
Banking Activity Area	5.80	Service/Repair	3.40
Healthcare			
Emergency	11.4	Recovery	4.40
Exam/Treatment	6.80	Storage	2.70
Nurses' Station	5.00	Laundry/Washing	3.80
Operating Room	10.9	Lounge/Recreation	4.60
Patient Room	3.80	Medical Supply	6.80
Pharmacy	5.30	Nursery	2.90
Physical Therapy	4.90	Corridor/Transition	4.60
Radiology/Imaging	4.60		
Hospitality			
Hotel Dining	4.60	Hotel Lobby	5.50
For Bar Lounge/ Dining	7.00	Motel Dining	4.60
For food preparation	7.50	Motel Guest Rooms	3.80
Hotel Guest Rooms	4.60		
Shopping Complex			
Mall Concourse	6.40	For Family Dining	5.50
Sales Area	9.20	For food preparation	7.50

Motion Picture Theatre	6.50	Bar Lounge/ Dining	7.00
Educational			
Classroom/Lecture	6.80	Card File and Cataloguing	4.60
For Classrooms	6.90	Stacks (Library)	9.20
Laboratory	7.50	Reading Area (Library)	5.70
Assembly			
Dressing Room	4.60	Seating Area - Performing Arts Theatre	11.3
Exhibit Space – Convention Centre	7.00	Lobby - Performing Arts Theatre	10.8
Seating Area - Gymnasium	3.40	Seating Area – Convention Centre	3.20
Fitness Area - Gymnasium	3.92	Seating Religious Building	8.20
Museum – General Exhibition	5.65	Playing Area - Gymnasium	6.50
Museum – Restoration	5.50		

Note 6-1 Calculating Interior Lighting Power – Space Function Method

A four-story building has retail on the ground floor and offices on the top three floors. Area is 3,600 m^2. Space types and their respective areas are mentioned below. Steps for calculating interior lighting power allowance using the space function method for a ECBC building is described below.

For each of the space type, corresponding Lighting Power Density (LPD) values for Business and Shopping complex building type from Table 6-4 are used. Area is multiplied with the LPD values to estimate the lighting power allowance for the whole building. It is 40,055.5 W.

Table 6-1-1 Space Types, Areas and Corresponding LPDs

Space Function	***LPD (W/ m²)***	***Area (m²)***	***Lighting Power Allowance (W)***
Office			
Office - enclosed	10.0	720	7,200
Office – open plan	10.0	1,485	14,850
Meeting Rooms	11.5	120	1,380
Lobbies	7.1	93	660
Restrooms	7.7	51	393
Corridors	7.1	125	887.5
Electrical/ Mechanical	7.1	14	99
Staircase	5.5	84	462
Total			**25,931.5 W**
Retail			
General sales area	18.3	669	12,243
Offices - enclosed	10.0	28	280
Restrooms	7.7	9	69

Corridors	7.1	79	561
Active Storage	6.8	93	632
Food preparation	12.1	28	339
Total			*14,124*
Building Total			**40,055.5 W**

6.3.4 Installed Interior Lighting Power

The installed interior lighting power calculated for compliance with §6.3 shall include all power used by the luminaires, including lamps, ballasts, current regulators, and control devices except as specifically exempted in §6.1.

Exception to §6.3.4: If two or more independently operating lighting systems in a space are controlled to prevent simultaneous user operation, the installed interior lighting power shall be based solely on the lighting system with the highest power.

6.3.4.1 Luminaire Wattage

Luminaire efficacy shall be 0.7 or above. Luminaire wattage incorporated into the installed interior lighting power shall be determined in accordance with the following:

(a) The wattage of incandescent luminaires with medium base sockets and not containing permanently installed ballasts shall be the maximum labeled wattage of the luminaires.

(b) The wattage of luminaires containing permanently installed ballasts shall be the operating input wattage of the specified lamp/ballast combination. Operating input wattage can be either values from manufacturers' catalogs or values from independent testing laboratory reports.

(c) The wattage of all other miscellaneous luminaire types not described in (a) or (b) shall be the specified wattage of the luminaires.

(d) The wattage of lighting track, plug-in busway, and flexible-lighting systems that allow the addition and/ or relocation of luminaires without altering the wiring of the system shall be the larger of the specified wattage of the luminaires included in the system or 135 Watt per meter (45 W/ft.). Systems with integral overload protection, such as fuses or circuit breakers, shall be rated at 100% of the maximum rated load of the limiting device.

6.3.5 Exterior Lighting Power

Connected lighting power of exterior lighting applications shall not exceed the lighting power limits specified in Table 6-7 for ECBC Buildings, Table 6-8 for ECBC+ Buildings and Table 6-9 for SuperECBC Buildings. Trade-offs between applications are not permitted.

Table 6-7 Exterior Building Lighting Power for ECBC Buildings

Exterior lighting application	Power limits
Building entrance (with canopy)	10 W/m^2 of canopied area
Building entrance (w/o canopy)	90 W/ linear m of door width
Building exit	60 W/lin m of door width
Building façade	5.0 W/m^2 of vertical façade area
Emergency signs, ATM kiosks, Security areas façade	1.0 W/m^2

Driveways and parking (open/ external)	1.6 W/m^2
Pedestrian walkways	2.0 W/m^2
Stairways	10.0 W/m^2
Landscaping	0.5 W/m^2
Outdoor sales area	9.0 W/m^2

Table 6-8 Exterior Building Lighting Power for ECBC+ Buildings

Exterior lighting application	Power limits
Building entrance (with canopy)	8.0 W/m^2 of canopied area
Building entrance (w/o canopy)	72 W/ linear m of door width
Building exit	48 W/lin m of door width
Building façade	4.0 W/m^2 of vertical façade area
Emergency signs, ATM kiosks, Security areas façade	0.8 W/m^2
Driveways and parking (open/ external)	1.3 W/m^2
Pedestrian walkways	1.6 W/m^2
Stairways	8.0 W/m^2
Landscaping	0.4 W/m^2
Outdoor sales area	7.2 W/m^2

Table 6-9 Exterior Building Lighting Power for SuperECBC Buildings

Exterior lighting application	Power limits
Building entrance (with canopy)	5.0 W/m^2 of canopied area
Building entrance (w/o canopy)	45 W/ linear m of door width
Building exit	30 W/lin m of door width
Building façade	2.5 W/m^2 of vertical façade area
Emergency signs, ATM kiosks, Security areas façade	0.5 W/m^2
Driveways and parking (open/ external)	0.8 W/m^2
Pedestrian walkways	1.0 W/m^2
Stairways	5.0 W/m^2
Landscaping	0.25 W/m^2
Outdoor sales area	4.5 W/m^2

7. Electrical and Renewable Energy Systems

7 . 1 General

All electric and renewable energy equipment and systems shall comply with the mandatory requirements of §7.2.

7 . 2 Mandatory Requirements

7.2.1 Transformers

7.2.1.1 Maximum Allowable Power Transformer Losses

Power transformers of the proper ratings and design must be selected to satisfy the minimum acceptable efficiency at 50% and full load rating.

Permissible total loss values shall not exceed

(a) 5% of the maximum total loss values mentioned in IS 1180 for oil type transformers in voltage class above 11 kV but not more than 22 kV

(b) 7.5% of the maximum total loss values mentioned in above IS 1180 for oil type transformers in voltage class above 22 kV and up to and including 33 kV

(c) values listed in Table 7.1 for dry type transformers.

Table 7-1 Dry Type Transformers

Rating (kVA)	Impedance (%)	Max. Total Loss (W)					
		ECBC Building		ECBC+ Building		SuperECBC Building	
		50 % Load	100% Load	50 % Load	100% Load	50 % Load	100% Load
16	4.5	150	480	135	440	120	400
25	4.5	210	695	190	635	175	595
63	4.5	380	1,250	340	1,140	300	1,050
100	4.5	520	1,800	475	1,650	435	1,500
160	4.5	770	2,200	670	1,950	570	1,700
200	4.5	890	2,700	780	2,300	670	2,100
250	4.5	1,050	3,150	980	2,930	920	2,700
315	4.5	1,100	3,275	1,025	3,100	955	2,750
400	4.5	1,300	3,875	1,225	3,450	1,150	3,330
500	4.5	1,600	4,750	1,510	4,300	1,430	4,100
630	4.5	2,000	5,855	1,860	5,300	1,745	4,850
1000	5	3,000	9,000	2,790	7,700	2,620	7,000
1250	5	3,600	1,0750	3,300	9,200	3,220	8,400
1600	6.25	4,500	13,500	4,200	11,800	3,970	11,300
2000	6.25	5,400	17,000	5,050	15,000	4,790	14,100
2500	6.25	6,500	20,000	6,150	18,500	5,900	17,500

Total loss values given in above table are applicable for thermal classes E, B and F and have component of load loss at reference temperature according to Clause 17 of IS. An increase of 7% on total for thermal class H is allowed.

Table 7-2 Permissible Losses for Oil Type Transformers. Total losses for oil type transformers shall confirm with Indian Standard IS 1180.

Rating (kVA)	Impedance (%)	Max. Total Loss (W)					
		ECBC Building		ECBC+ Building		SuperECBC Building	
		50 % Load	100% Load	50 % Load	100% Load	50 % Load	100% Load
16	4.5	150	480	135	440	120	400
25	4.5	210	695	190	635	175	595
63	4.5	380	1250	340	1140	300	1050
100	4.5	520	1800	475	1650	435	1500
160	4.5	770	2200	670	1950	570	1700
200	4.5	890	2700	780	2300	670	2100
250	4.5	1050	3150	980	2930	920	2700
315	4.5	1100	3275	1025	3100	955	2750
400	4.5	1300	3875	1225	3450	1150	3330
500	4.5	1600	4750	1510	4300	1430	4100
630	4.5	2000	5855	1860	5300	1745	4850
1000	5	3000	9000	2790	7700	2620	7000
1250	5	3600	10750	3300	9200	3220	8400
1600	6.25	4500	13500	4200	11800	3970	11300
2000	6.25	5400	17000	5050	15000	4790	14100
2500	6.25	6500	20000	6150	18500	5900	17500

Total loss values given in above table are applicable for thermal classes E, B and F and have component of load loss at reference temperature according to Clause 17 of IS 1180 i.e., average winding temperature rise as given in Column 2 of Table 8.2 plus 300C. An increase of 7% on total for thermal class H is allowed.

7.2.1.2 Measurement and Reporting of Transformer Losses

All measurement of losses shall be carried out by using calibrated digital meters of class 0.5 or better accuracy and certified by the manufacturer. All transformers of capacity of 500 kVA and above would be equipped with additional metering class current transformers (CTs) and potential transformers (PTs) additional to requirements of Utilities so that periodic loss monitoring study may be carried out.

7.2.1.3 Voltage Drop

Voltage drop for feeders shall not exceed 2% at design load. Voltage drop for branch circuit shall not exceed 3% at design load.

7.2.2 Energy Efficient Motors

Motors shall comply with the following:

(a) Three phase induction motors shall conform to Indian Standard (IS) 12615 and shall fulfil the following efficiency requirements:
    i. ECBC Buildings shall have motors of IE 2 (high efficiency) class or a higher class
    ii. ECBC+ Buildings shall have IE 3 (premium efficiency) class motors or higher class
    iii. SuperECBC Buildings shall have IE 4 (super premium efficiency) class motors

(b) All permanently wired polyphase motors of 0.375 kW or more serving the building and expected to operate more than 1,500 hours per year and all permanently wired polyphase motors of 50kW or more serving the building and expected to operate more than 500 hour per year, shall have a minimum acceptable nominal full load motor efficiency not less than levels specified in the latest version of IS 12615.

(c) Motors of horsepower differing from those listed in the table shall have efficiency greater than that of the next listed kW motor.

(d) Motor horsepower ratings shall not exceed 20% of the calculated maximum load being served.

(e) Motor nameplates shall list the nominal full-load motor efficiencies and the full-load power factor.

(f) Motor users should insist on proper rewinding practices for any rewound motors. If the proper rewinding practices cannot be assured, the damaged motor should be replaced with a new, efficient one rather than suffer the significant efficiency penalty associated with typical rewind practices. Rewinding practices from BEE guideline for energy efficient motors shall be followed.

(g) Certificates shall be obtained and kept on record indicating the motor efficiency. Whenever a motor is rewound, appropriate measures shall be taken so that the core characteristics of the motor is not lost due to thermal and mechanical stress during removal of damaged parts. After rewinding, a new efficiency test shall be performed and a similar record shall be maintained.

7.2.3 Diesel Generator (DG) Sets

BEE star rated DG sets shall be used in all compliant buildings. DG sets in buildings greater than 20,000 m^2 BUA shall have:

(a) minimum 3 stars rating in ECBC Buildings
(b) minimum 4 stars rating in ECBC+ Buildings
(c) minimum 5 stars rating in SuperECBC Buildings

7.2.4 Check-Metering and Monitoring

(a) Services exceeding 1000 kVA shall have permanently installed electrical metering to record demand (kVA), energy (kWh), and total power factor. The metering shall also display current (in each phase and the neutral), voltage (between phases and between each phase and neutral), and total harmonic distortion (THD) as a percentage of total current.

(b) Services not exceeding 1000 kVA but over 65 kVA shall have permanently installed electric metering to record demand (kW), energy (kWh), and total power factor (or kVARh).

(c) Services not exceeding 65 kVA shall have permanently installed electrical metering to record energy (kWh).

(d) In case of tenant based building, metering should be provided at a location from where each tenant could attach the services.

Table 7-3 Sub Metering Requirements

	120 kVA to 250 kVA	*Greater than 250 kVA*
Minimum requirement for metering of electrical load		
Energy kWh	Required	Required
Demand kVA	Required	Required
Total power factor	Required	Required
Minimum requirement for separation of electrical load		
HVAC system and components	Required	Required
Interior and Exterior Lighting *	Not required	Required
Domestic hot water	Not required	Required
Plug loads	Not required	Required
Renewable power source	Required	Required
Mandatory requirement for building type over the requirement stated above		
Shopping Complex	Façade lighting	Elevator, escalators,
Business	Data centers	
Hospitality	Commercial kitchens	

* Hotel guestrooms and hospital in patient areas are exempted from the lighting sub-metering requirements.

7.2.5 Power Factor Correction

All 3 phase shall maintain their power factor at the point of connection as follows:

(a) 0.97 for ECBC Building
(b) 0.98 for ECBC+ building
(c) 0.99 for SuperECBC building

7.2.6 Power Distribution Systems

The power cabling shall be sized so that the distribution losses do not exceed

(a) 3% of the total power usage in ECBC Buildings
(b) 2% of the total power usage in ECBC+ Buildings
(c) 1% of total power usage in SuperECBC Buildings

Record of design calculation for the losses shall be maintained. Load calculation shall be calculated up to the panel level.

7.2.7 Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)

In all buildings, UPS shall meet or exceed the energy efficiency requirements listed in Table7-4. Any Standards and Labeling program by BEE shall take precedence over requirements listed in this section.

Table 7-4 Energy Efficiency Requirements for UPS for ECBC, ECBC+, SuperECBC building

UPS Size	Energy Efficiency Requirements at 100% Load
kVA< 20	90.2%
20<=kVA <= 100	91.9%
kVA > 100	93.8%

7.2.8 Renewable Energy Systems

All buildings shall have provisions for installation of renewable energy systems in the future on rooftops or the site.

7.2.8.1 Renewable Energy Generating Zone (REGZ)

(a) A dedicated REGZ equivalent to at least 25 % of roof area or area required for generation of energy equivalent to 1% of total peak demand or connected load of the building, whichever is less, shall be provided in all buildings.
(b) The REGZ shall be free of any obstructions within its boundaries and from shadows cast by objects adjacent to the zone
(c) ECBC+ and SuperECBC building shall fulfil the additional requirements listed in Table 7-5 and Table 7-6 respectively.

Exception to § 7.2.8.1: Projects with solar hot water and/ or solar power generation systems.

Table 7-5 Minimum Solar Zone Area/Renewable Energy Generating Zone Requirement for ECBC+ Building

Building Type	***Minimum Electricity to be Generated in REGZ***
All building types except below	Minimum 2% of total electrical load
Star Hotel > 20,000 m² **Resort > 12,500 m²** **University > 20,000 m²** **Business >20,000 m²**	Minimum 3% of total electricity load

Table 7-6 Minimum Solar Zone Area/Renewable Energy Generating Zone Requirement for SuperECBC Building

Building Type	***Minimum Electricity to be Generated in REGZ***
All Building types except below	Minimum 4% of total electrical load
Star Hotel > 20,000 m² **Resort > 12,500 m²** **University > 20,000 m²** **Business >20,000 m²**	Minimum 6% of total electrical load

7.2.8.2 Main Electrical Service Panel

Minimum rating shall be displayed on the main electrical service panel. Space shall be reserved for the installation of a double pole circuit breaker for a future solar electric installation.

7.2.8.3 Demarcation on Documents

The following shall be indicated in design and construction documents:

(a) Location for inverters and metering equipment,

(b) Pathway for routing of conduit from the REGZ to the point of interconnection with the electrical service,

(c) Routing of plumbing from the REGZ to the water-heating system and,

(d) Structural design loads for roof dead and live load.

8. Definitions, Abbreviations, and Acronyms

8 . 1 General

Certain terms, abbreviations, and acronyms are defined in this section for the purposes of this code. These definitions are applicable to all sections of this code. Terms that are not defined shall have their ordinarily accepted meanings within the context in which they are used.

8 . 2 Defination

A

Above grade area (AGA): AGA is the cumulative floor area of all the floor levels of a building that are above the ground level. Ground level shall be as defined in building site plan. A floor level is above grade if one-third of the total external surface area of only the said floor level is above the ground level.

Accredited independent laboratory: testing laboratory not affiliated with producer or consumer of goods or products tested at the laboratory and accredited by national or international organizations for technical competence

Addition: an extension or increase in floor area or height of a building outside of the existing building envelope.

Air conditioning and condensing units serving computer rooms: air conditioning equipment that provides cooling by maintaining space temperature and humidity within a narrow range. Major application is in data centers where dissipating heat generated by equipment takes precedence over comfort cooling for occupants.

Alteration: any change, rearrangement, replacement, or addition to a building or its systems and equipment; any modification in construction or building equipment.

Area weighted average (AWA) method: AWA method is based on the concept of weighted arithmetic mean where instead of each data point contributing equally to the final mean; each data point contributes more “weight” than others based on the size of the area the said data point is applicable to. To calculate the area weighted average mean, a summation of each data point multiplied with its respective area is divided with the total area.

$$\text{AWA} = \frac{\sum(\text{Data Point X Area})}{\text{Total Area}}$$

Astronomical time switch: an automatic time switch that makes an adjustment for the length of the day as it varies over the year.

Authority having jurisdiction: the agency or agent responsible for enforcing this Standard.

B

Balancing, air system: adjusting airflow rates through air distribution system devices, such as fans and diffusers, by manually adjusting the position of dampers, splitters vanes, extractors, etc., or by using automatic control devices, such as constant air volume or variable air volume boxes.

Balancing, hydronic system: adjusting water flow rates through hydronic distribution system devices, such as pumps and coils, by manually adjusting the position valves, or by using automatic control devices, such as automatic flow control valves.

Ballast: a device used in conjunction with an electric-discharge lamp to cause the lamp to start and operate under proper circuit conditions of voltage, current, waveform, electrode heat, etc.

Standard Design: a computer model of a hypothetical building, based on actual building design, that fulfils all the mandatory requirements and minimally complies with the prescriptive requirements of ECBC.

Boiler: a self-contained low-pressure appliance for supplying steam or hot water

Building or building complex or complex: a structure wholly or partially enclosed within exterior walls, or within exterior and party walls, and a roof, affording shelter to persons, animals, or property. Building complex means a building or group of buildings constructed in a contiguous area for business, commercial, institutional, healthcare, hospitality purposes or assembly buildings under the single ownership of individuals or group of individuals or under the name of a co-operative group society or on lease and sold as shops or office space or space for other commercial purposes, having a connected load of 100 kW or contract demand of 120 kVA and above.

Building, base: includes building structure, building envelope, common areas, circulation areas, parking, basements, services area, plant room and its supporting areas and, open project site area.

Building, core and shell: buildings where the developer or owner will only provide the base building and its services.

Building, existing: a building or portion thereof that was previously occupied or approved for occupancy by the authority having jurisdiction.

Building envelope: the exterior plus the semi-exterior portions of a building. For the purposes of determining building envelope requirements, the classifications are defined as follows:

(a) Building envelope, exterior: the elements of a building that separate conditioned spaces from the exterior

(b) Building envelope, semi-exterior: the elements of a building that separate conditioned space from unconditioned space or that enclose semi-heated spaces through which thermal energy may be transferred to or from the exterior, or to or from unconditioned spaces, or to or from conditioned spaces

Building grounds lighting: lighting provided through a building's electrical service for parkinglot, site, roadway, pedestrian pathway, loading dock, and security applications

Building material: any element of the building envelope through which heat flows and that heat is included in the component U-factor calculations other than air films and insulation

Built up area (BUA): sum of the covered areas of all floors of a building, other than the roof, and areas covered by external walls and parapet on these floors.

24-hour Business Building: Business building operated and occupied for more than 12 hourson each weekday. Intensity of occupancy may vary.

C

Cardinal direction: cardinal directions or cardinal points are the four main directional points of a compass: north, south, east, and west which are also known by the first letters: N,S,E, and W.

Carpet area: net area measured between external walls, from the inner faces of walls.
Thickness of internal or partition walls is excluded.

Centralized control: single hardware/ software for observing and controlling operations of a group of equipment and devices with similar or different functions

Circuit breaker: a safety device that automatically stops flow of current in electrical circuits.
It protects the circuit from current surge.

Class of construction: classification that determines the construction materials for the building envelope, roof, wall, floor, slab-on-grade floor, opaque door, vertical fenestration, skylight.

Daylight window: fenestration 2.2 meter above floor level, with an interior light shelf at bottom of this fenestration

Coefficient of Performance (COP) – cooling: the ratio of the rate of heat removal to the rate of energy input, in consistent units, for a complete refrigerating system or some specific portion of that system under designated operating conditions

Coefficient of Performance (COP) – heating: the ratio of the rate of heat delivered to the rate of energy input, in consistent units, for a complete heat pump system, including the compressor and, if applicable, auxiliary heat, under designated operating conditions

Common area: areas within a building that are available for use by all tenants in a building (i.e. lobbies, corridors, restrooms, etc.)

Commercial building: a building or a part of building or building complex which are used or intended to be used for commercial purposes and classified as per the time of the day the

building is operational and sub classified, as per the functional requirements of its design, construction, and use as per following details:

a) Group I – 24 hours building covering Type A Hospitality, Type B Health Care and Type C Assembly and,
b) Group II – Regular building covering Type D Business, Type E Educational and Type F Shopping Complexes.

Compliance documents: the forms specified in ECBC Rules and Regulations to record and check compliance with these rules. These include but are not limited to EPI Ratio Compliance Report, Building Envelope Compliance Form, Mechanical Systems Compliance Form and Permit Checklist, Lighting System Compliance Form and Permit Checklist and certificates from Certified Energy Auditor for existing or proposed buildings.

Connected load: the sum of the rated wattage of all equipment, appliances and devices to be installed in the building or part of building or building complexes, in terms of kilowatt (kW) that will be allocated to all applicants for electric power consumption in respect of the proposed building or building complexes on their completion.

Contract demand: the maximum demand in kilowatt (kW) or kilo Volt Ampere (kVA) (within a consumer's sanctioned load) agreed to be supplied by the electricity provider or utility in the agreement executed between the user and the utility or electricity provider.

Construction documents: drawings or documents, containing information pertaining to building construction processes and approvals, building materials and equipment specification, architectural details etc. required by the authority having jurisdiction.

Controls or control device: manually operated or automatic device or software to regulatethe operation of building equipment

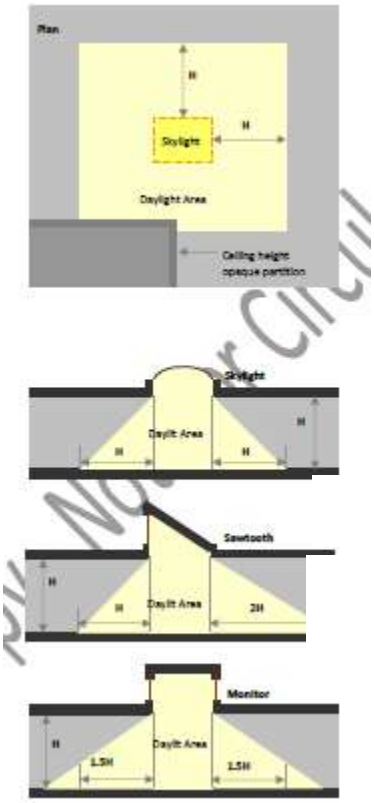
Cool roof: roof with top layer of material that has high solar reflectance and high thermalemittance properties. Cool roof surfaces are characterized by light colors so that heat can be rejected back to the environment.

Cumulative design EPI: energy performance index for a building having two or more different functional uses and calculated based on the area weighted average (AWA) method

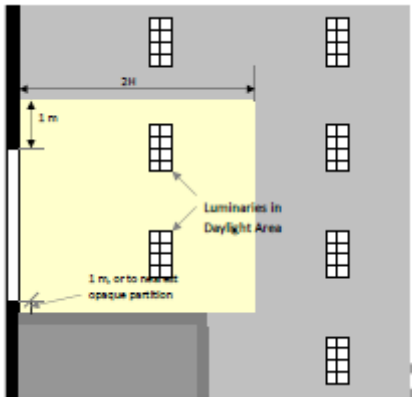
D

Daylight area: the daylight illuminated floor area under horizontal fenestration (skylight) or adjacent to vertical fenestration (window), described as follows:

(a) Horizontal Fenestration: the area under a skylight, monitor, or sawtooth configuration with an effective aperture greater than 0.001 (0.1%). The daylight area is calculated as the horizontal dimension in each direction equal to the top aperture dimension in that direction plus either the floor-to-ceiling height (H) for skylights, or 1.5 H for monitors, or H or 2H for the sawtooth configuration, or the distance to the nearest 1 meter or higher opaque partition, or one-half the distance to an adjacent skylight or vertical glazing, whichever is least, as shown in the plan and section figures below.



(b) Vertical Fenestration: the floor area adjacent to side apertures (vertical fenestration in walls) with an effective aperture greater than 0.06 (6%). The daylight area extends into the space perpendicular to the side aperture a distance equal to daylight extension factor (DEF) multiplied by the head height of the side aperture or till higher opaque partition, whichever is less. In the direction parallel to the window, the daylight area extends a horizontal dimension equal to the width of the window plus either 1 meter on each side of the aperture, or the distance to an opaque partition, or one-half the distance to an adjacent skylight or window, whichever is least.



Daylight Extension Factor (DEF): factor to manually calculate the daylight area on floor plates. It is to be multiplied by the head height of windows. It is dependent on orientation and glazing VLT, shading devices adjacent to it and building location.

Daytime Business Building: Business building operated typically only during daytime on weekdays upto 12 hours each day.

Deadband: the range of values within which a sensed variable can vary without initiating a change in the controlled process.

Demand: maximum rate of electricity (kW) consumption recorded for a building or facility during a selected time frame.

Demand control ventilation (DCV): a ventilation system capability that provides automaticreduction of outdoor air intake below design rates when the actual occupancy of spaces served by the system is less than design occupancy

Design capacity: output capacity of a mechanical or electrical system or equipment at design conditions

Design conditions: specified indoor environmental conditions, such as temperature, humidity and light intensity, required to be produced and maintained by a system and under which the system must operate

Distribution system: network or system comprising controlling devices or equipment and distribution channels (cables, coils, ducts, pipes etc.) for delivery of electrical power or, cooled or heated water or air in buildings

Door: all operable opening areas, that are not more than one half glass, in the building envelope, including swinging and roll-up doors, fire doors, and access hatches. For the purposes of determining building envelope requirements, the door types are defined as follows:

(a) Door, non-swinging: roll-up sliding, and all other doors that are not swinging doors.

(b) Door, swinging: all operable opaque panels with hinges on one side and opaque revolving doors.

Door area: total area of the door measured using the rough opening and including the doorslab and the frame.

E

Economizer, air: a duct and damper arrangement with automatic controls that allow a cooling system to supply outdoor air to reduce or eliminate the need for mechanical cooling during mild or cold weather

Economizer, water: a system by which the supply air of a cooling system is cooled indirectly with water that is itself cooled by heat or mass transfer to the environment without the use of mechanical cooling

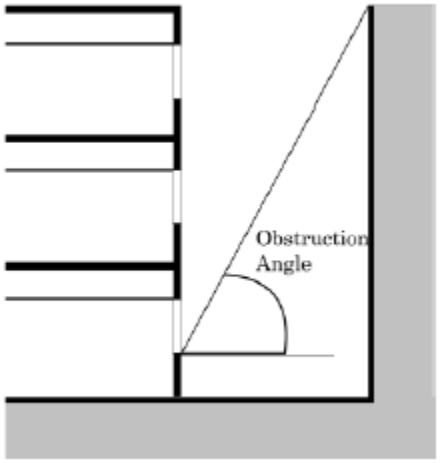
ECBC Building: a building that complies with the mandatory requirements of §4 to §7 and also complies either with the prescriptive requirements stated under the ECBC Building categories of §4 to §7, or, with the whole building performance compliance method of §9.

ECBC+ Building: a building that complies with the mandatory requirements of §4 to §7 and also complies either with the prescriptive requirements stated under the ECBC+ Building categories of §4 to §7, or, with the whole building performance compliance method of §9. This is a voluntary level of compliance with ECBC.

Effective aperture: Visible Light Transmittance x window-to-wall Ratio. (EA = VLT x WWR)

Effective aperture, horizontal fenestration: a measure of the amount of daylight that enters a space through horizontal fenestration (skylights). It is the ratio of the skylight area times the visible light transmission divided by the gross roof area above the daylight area. See also daylight area.

Effective aperture, vertical fenestration: a measure of the amount of daylight that enters a space through vertical fenestration. It is the ratio of the daylight window area times its visible light transmission plus half the vision glass area times its visible light transmission and the sum is divided by the gross wall area. Daylight window area is located 2.2 m or more above the floor and vision window area is located above 1 m but below 2.2 m. The window area, for the purposes of determining effective aperture shall not include windows located in light wells when the angle of obstruction (α) of objects obscuring the sky dome is greater than 70^{o}, measured from the horizontal, nor shall it include window area located below a height of 1 m. See also daylight area.



Efficacy: the lumens produced by a lamp plus ballast system divided by the total watts of input power (including the ballast), expressed in lumens per watt

Efficiency: performance at a specified rating condition

Efficiency, thermal: ratio of work output to heat input

Efficiency, combustion: efficiency with which fuel is burned during the combustion process in equipment

Emittance: the ratio of the radiant heat flux emitted by a specimen to that emitted by a blackbody at the same temperature and under the same conditions

Energy: power derived from renewable or non-renewable resources to provide heating, cooling and light to a building or operate any building equipment and appliances. It has various forms such as thermal (heat), mechanical (work), electrical, and chemical that may be transformed from one into another. Customary unit of measurement is watts (W)

Energy Conservation Building Code (ECBC): the Energy Conservation Building Code as updated from time to time by the Bureau and displayed on its website (www.beeindia.gov.in).

Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): the ratio of net cooling capacity in kW to total rate of electric input in watts under design operating conditions

Energy recovery system: equipment to recover energy from building or space exhaust air and use it to treat (pre-heat or pre-cool) outdoor air taken inside the building or space by ventilation systems

Envelope Performance Factor (EPF): value for the building envelope performance compliance option calculated using the procedures specified in 4.3.5 and 4.3.6. For the purposes of determining building envelope requirements the classifications are defined as follows:

(a) Standard Building EPF: envelope performance factor calculated for the Standard Building using prescriptive requirements for walls, vertical fenestrations and roofs

(b) Proposed Building EPF: the building envelope performance factor for the Proposed Building using proposed values for walls, vertical fenestrations and roofs

Energy Performance Index (EPI): of a building means its annual energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per square meter of the area of the building which shall be calculated in the existing or proposed building as per the formula below,

$$= \frac{\text{annual energy consumption in kWh}}{\text{total built} - \text{up area (excluding storage area and the parking in the basement)in m}^2}$$

EPI Ratio: of a building means the ratio of the EPI of the Proposed Building to the EPI of the Standard Building.

Equipment: mechanical, electrical or static devices for operating a building, including but not limited to those required for providing cooling, heating, ventilation, lighting, service hot water, vertical circulation

Equipment, existing: equipment previously installed in an existing building

Equivalent SHGC: SHGC for a fenestration with a permanent external shading projection. It is calculated using the Projection Factor (PF) of the permanent external shading projection and Shading Equivalent Factor (SEF) listed in §4.3.1.

Exemption: any exception allowed to compliance with ECBC requirements

F

Fan system power: sum of the nominal power demand (nameplate W or HP) of motors of allfans that are required to operate at design conditions to supply air from the heating or cooling source to the conditioned space(s) and return it to the point where it can be exhausted to outside the building.

Fenestration: all areas (including the frames) in the building envelope that let in light,including windows, plastic panels, clerestories, skylights, glass doors that are more than one-half glass, and glass block walls.

(a) Skylight: a fenestration surface having a slope of less than 60 degrees from the horizontal plane. Other fenestration, even if mounted on the roof of a building, is considered vertical fenestration.

(b) Vertical fenestration: all fenestration other than skylights. Trombe wall assemblies, where glazing is installed within 300 mm of a mass wall, are considered walls, not fenestration.

Fenestration area: total area of the fenestration measured using the rough opening and including the glazing, sash, and frame. For doors where the glazed vision area is less than 50% of the door area, the fenestration area is the glazed vision area. For all other doors, the fenestration area is the door area.

Finished floor level: level of floor achieved after finishing materials have been added to the subfloor or rough floor or concrete floor slab.

Fossil fuel: fuel derived from a hydrocarbon deposit such as petroleum, coal, or natural gasderived from living matter of a previous geologic time

Fuel: a material that may be used to produce heat or generate power by combustion

Fuel utilization efficiency (FUE): a thermal efficiency measure of combustion equipment like furnaces, boilers, and water heaters

G

Gathering hall (Type of Assembly): any building, its lobbies, rooms and other spaces connected thereto, primarily intended for assembly of people, but which has no theatrical stage or permanent theatrical and/or cinematographic accessories and has gathering space for greater or equal to 100 persons, for example, stand-alone dance halls, stand-alone night clubs, halls for incidental picture shows, dramatic, theatrical or educational presentation, lectures or other similar purposes having no theatrical stage except a raised platform and used without permanent seating arrangement; art galleries, community halls, marriage halls, places of worship, museums, stand-alone lecture halls, passenger terminals and heritage and archeological monuments, pool and billiard parlors, bowling alleys, community halls, courtrooms, gymnasiums, indoor swimming pools, indoor tennis court, any indoor stadium for sports and culture, auditoriums

Grade: finished ground level adjoining a building at all exterior walls

Guest room: any room or rooms used or intended to be used by a guest for sleeping purposes

H

Habitable spaces: space in a building or structure intended or used for working, meeting, living, sleeping, eating, or cooking. Bathrooms, water closet compartments, closets, halls, storage or utility space, and similar areas are not considered habitable spaces.

Heat capacity: amount of heat necessary to raise the temperature of a given mass by 1°C. Numerically, the heat capacity per unit area of surface ($W/m^2.K$) is the sum of the products of the mass per unit area of each individual material in the roof, wall, or floor surface multiplied by its individual specific heat.

Hospitals and sanatoria (Healthcare): Any building or a group of buildings under single management, which is used for housing persons suffering from physical limitations because of health or age and those incapable of self-preservation, for example, any hospitals, infirmaries, sanatoria and nursing homes.

HVAC system: equipment, distribution systems, and terminal devices that provide, either collectively or individually, the processes of heating, ventilating, or air conditioning to a building or parts of a building.

Hyper Markets (Type F of Shopping Complex): large retail establishments that are acombination of supermarket and department stores. They are considered as a one-stop shop for all needs of the customer.

I

Infiltration: uncontrolled inward air leakage through cracks and crevices in external surfaces of buildings, around windows and doors due to pressure differences across these caused by factors such as wind or indoor and outside temperature differences (stack effect), and imbalance between supply and exhaust air systems

Installed interior lighting power: power in watts of all permanently installed general, task, and furniture lighting systems and luminaires

Integrated part-load value (IPLV): weighted average efficiency of chillers measured when they are operating at part load conditions (less than design or 100% conditions). It is more realistic measurement of chiller efficiency during its operational life.

K

Kilovolt-ampere (kVA): where the term “kilovolt-ampere” (kVA) is used in this Code, it is the product of the line current (amperes) times the nominal system voltage (kilovolts) times

1.732 for three-phase currents. For single-phase applications, kVA is the product of the line current (amperes) times the nominal system voltage (kilovolts).

Kilowatt (kW): the basic unit of electric power, equal to 1000 W.

L

Labeled: equipment or materials to which a symbol or other identifying mark has been attached by the manufacturer indicating compliance with specified standard or performance in a specified manner.

Lamp: a generic term for man-made light source often called bulb or tube

Lighted floor area, gross: gross area of lighted floor spaces

Lighting, emergency: battery backed lighting that provides illumination only when there is a power outage and general lighting luminaries are unable to function.

Lighting, general: lighting that provides a substantially uniform level of illumination throughout an area. General lighting shall not include decorative lighting or lighting that provides a dissimilar level of illumination to serve a specialized application or feature within such area.

Lighting system: a group of luminaires circuited or controlled to perform a specific function.

Lighting power allowance:

(a) Interior lighting power allowance: the maximum lighting power in watts allowed for the interior of a building

(b) Exterior lighting power allowance: the maximum lighting power in watts allowed for the exterior of a building

Lighting Power Density (LPD): maximum lighting power per unit area of a space as per its function or building as per its classification.

Low energy comfort systems: space conditioning or ventilation systems that are less energy intensive then vapor compression based space condition systems. These primarily employ alternate heat transfer methods or materials (adiabatic cooling, radiation, desiccant, etc.), or renewable sources of energy (solar energy, geo-thermal) so that minimal electrical energy input is required to deliver heating or cooling to spaces.

Luminaires: a complete lighting unit consisting of a lamp or lamps together with the housing designed to distribute the light, position and protect the lamps, and connect the lamps to the power supply.

Luminous Efficacy (LE): total luminous flux (visible light) emitted from a lamp orlamp/ballast combination divided by input power, expressed in lumens per Watt.

M

Man-made daylight obstruction: any permanent man-made object (equipment, adjacent building) that obstructs sunlight or solar radiation from falling on a portion or whole of a building's external surface at any point of time during a year is called as a man-made sunlight obstructer.

Manual (non-automatic): requiring personal intervention for control. Non-automatic does not necessarily imply a manual controller, only that personal intervention is necessary.

Manufacturing processes: processes through which raw material is converted into finished goods for commercial sale using machines, labor, chemical or biological processes, etc.

Manufacturer: company or person or group of persons who produce and assemble goods or purchases goods manufactured by a third party in accordance with their specifications.

Mean temperature: average of the minimum daily temperature and maximum daily temperature.

Mechanical cooling: reducing the temperature of a gas or liquid by using vapor compression, absorption, and desiccant dehumidification combined with evaporative cooling, or another energy-driven thermodynamic cycle. Indirect or direct evaporative cooling alone is not considered mechanical cooling.

Metering: practice of installing meters in buildings to acquire data for energy consumption and other operational characteristics of individual equipment or several equipment grouped on basis of their function (lighting, appliances, chillers, etc.). Metering is done in buildings to monitor their energy performance.

Mixed mode air-conditioned building: building in which natural ventilation is employed as the primary mode of ventilating the building, and air conditioning is deployed as and when required.

Mixed use development: a single building or a group of buildings used for a combination of residential, commercial, business, educational, hospitality and assembly purposes

N

National Building Code 2016 (NBC): model building code that provides guidelines for design and construction of buildings. In this code, National Building Code 2016 refers to the latest version by the Bureau of Indian Standards.

Natural daylight obstruction: any natural object, like tree, hill, etc., that obstructs sunlight from falling on part or whole of a building's external surface at any point of time during a year and casts a shadow on the building surface.

Naturally ventilated building: a building that does not use mechanical equipment to supply air to and exhaust air from indoor spaces. It is primarily ventilated by drawing and expelling air through operable openings in the building envelope.

Non-cardinal directions: any direction which is not a cardinal direction, i.e. perfect north, south, east, or west, is termed as non-cardinal direction.

No Star hotel (Type of Hospitality): any building or group of buildings under the same management, in which separate sleeping accommodation on commercial basis, with or without dining facilities or cooking facilities, is provided for individuals. This includes lodging rooms, inns, clubs, motels, no star hotel and guest houses and excludes residential

apartments rented on a lease agreement of 4 months or more. These shall also include any building in which group sleeping accommodation is provided, with or without dining facilities for persons who are not members of the same family, in one room or a series of adjoining rooms under joint occupancy and single management, for example, school and college dormitories, students, and other hostels and military barracks.

O

Occupant sensor: a device that detects the presence or absence of people within an area and causes lighting, equipment, or appliances to be dimmed, or switched on or off accordingly.

Opaque assembly or opaque construction: surface of the building roof or walls other than fenestration and building service openings such as vents and grills.

Opaque external wall: external wall composed of materials which are not transparent or translucent, usually contains the structural part of the building, and supports the glazed façade. This type may be composed of one or more materials, and can accommodate various physical processes at a time, as the insulation and thermal inertia.

Open Gallery Mall (Type of Shopping Complex): a large retail complex containing a variety of stores and often restaurants and other business establishments housed in a series of connected or adjacent buildings or in a single large building. The circulation area and atrium of the open gallery mall is an unconditioned space and is open to sky.

Orientation: the direction a building facade faces, i.e., the direction of a vector perpendicular to and pointing away from the surface of the facade. For vertical fenestration, the two categories are north-oriented and all other.

Outdoor (outside) air: air taken from the outside the building and has not been previously circulated through the building.

Out-patient Healthcare (Type of Healthcare): any building or a group of buildings under single management, which is used only for treating persons requiring treatment or diagnosis of disease but not requiring overnight or longer accommodation in the building during treatment or diagnosis.

Overcurrent: any current in excess of the rated current of the equipment of the ampacity of the conductor. It may result from overload, short circuit, or ground fault.

Owner: a person, group of persons, company, trust, institute, Registered Body, state or central Government and its attached or sub-ordinate departments, undertakings and like agencies or organization in whose name the property stands registered in the revenue records for the construction of a building or building complex.

P

Party wall: a firewall on an interior lot line used or adapted for joint service between two buildings.

Permanently installed: equipment that is fixed in place and is not portable or movable.

Plenum: a compartment or chamber to which one or more ducts are connected, that forms a part of the air distribution system, and that is not used for occupancy or storage.

Plug loads: energy used by products that are powered by means of an AC plug. This term excludes building energy that is attributed to major end uses specified in § 5, § 6, § 7 (like HVAC, lighting, water heating, etc.).

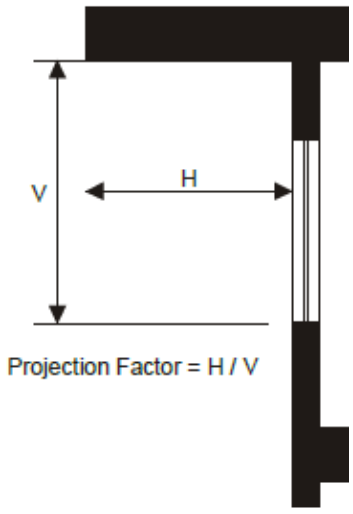
Pool: any structure, basin, or tank containing an artificial body of water for swimming, diving, or recreational bathing. The terms include, but no limited to, swimming pool, whirlpool, spa, hot tub.

Potential daylit time: amount of time in a day when there is daylight to light a space adequately without using artificial lighting. Potential daylit time is fixed for 8 hours per day i.e. from 09:00 AM to 5:00 PM local time, resulting 2920 hours in total for all building types except for Type E-1 - Educational, which shall be analyzed for 7 hours per day i.e. from 08:00 AM to 3:00 PM local time.

Primary inter-cardinal direction: any of the four points of the compass, midway between the cardinal points; northeast, southeast, southwest, or northwest are called primary inter-cardinal direction.

Process load: building loads resulting from the consumption or release of energy due to industrial processes or processes other than those for providing space conditioning, lighting, ventilation, or service hot water heating.

Projection factor, overhang: the ratio of the horizontal depth of the external shading projection to the sum of the height of the fenestration and the distance from the top of the fenestration to the bottom of the farthest point of the external shading projection, in consistent units.



Projection factor, side fin: the ratio of the horizontal depth of the external shading projection to the distance from the window jamb to the farthest point of the external shading projection, in consistent units.

Projection Factor, overhang and side fin: average of ratio projection factor for overhang only and projection factor of side fin only.

Proposed Building: is consistent with the actual design of the building and complies with all the mandatory requirements of ECBC.

Proposed Design: a computer model of the proposed building, consistent with its actual design, which complies with all the mandatory requirements of ECBC.

R

R-value (thermal resistance): the reciprocal of the time rate of heat flow through a unit area induced by a unit temperature difference between two defined surfaces of material or construction under steady-state conditions. Units of R value are m^2.K /W.

Readily accessible: capable of being reached quickly for operation, renewal, or inspections without requiring those to whom ready access is requisite to climb over or remove obstacles or to resort to portable ladders, chairs, etc. In public facilities, accessibility may be limited to certified personnel through locking covers or by placing equipment in locked rooms.

Recirculating system: a domestic or service hot water distribution system that includes a close circulation circuit designed to maintain usage temperatures in hot water pipes near terminal devices (e.g., lavatory faucets, shower heads) in order to reduce the time required to obtain hot water when the terminal device valve is opened. The motive force for circulation is either natural (due to water density variations with temperature) or mechanical (recirculation pump).

Reflectance: ratio of the light or radiation reflected by a surface to the light or radiation incident upon it.

Renewable Energy Generating Zone: a contiguous or semi-contiguous area, either on rooftop or elsewhere within site boundary, dedicated for installation of renewable energy systems.

Resort (Type of Hospitality): commercial establishments that provide relaxation and recreation over and above the accommodation, meals and other basic amnesties. The characteristics of resort are as below –

i. Includes 1 or more recreation(s) facility like spa, swimming pool, or any sport;
ii. Is located in the midst of natural and picturesque surroundings outside the city;
iii. Comprises of 2 or more blocks of buildings within the same site less than or equal to 3 floors (including the ground floor).

Reset: automatic adjustment of the controller set point to a higher or lower value.

Roof: the upper portion of the building envelope, including opaque areas and fenestration,that is horizontal or tilted at an angle of less than 60° from horizontal. This includes podium roof as well which are exposed to direct sun rays.

Roof area, gross: the area of the roof measured from the exterior faces of walls or from the centerline of party walls

S

Selectivity ratio of a glass: ratio between light transmission and solar factor of glass.

Service: the equipment for delivering energy from the supply or distribution system to the premises served.

Service water heating equipment: equipment for heating water for domestic or commercial purposes other than space heating and process requirements.

Set point: the desired temperature (°C) of the heated or cooled space that must be maintained by mechanical heating or cooling equipment.

Shading Coefficient (SC): measure of thermal performance of glazing. It is the ratio of solar heat gain through glazing due to solar radiation at normal incidence to that occurring through 3 mm thick clear, double-strength glass. Shading coefficient, as used herein, does not include interior, exterior, or integral shading devices.

Shading Equivalent Factor: coefficient for calculating effective SHGC of fenestrations shaded by overhangs or side fins.

Shopping Mall (Shopping Complex): a large retail complex containing a variety of stores and often restaurants and other business establishments housed in a series of connected or adjacent buildings or in a single large building. The circulation area and atrium of the mall is an enclosed space covered completely by a permanent or temporary structure.

Simulation program: software in which virtual building models can be developed to simulate the energy performance of building systems.

Single-zone system: an HVAC system serving a single HVAC zone.

Site-recovered energy: waste energy recovered at the building site that is used to offset consumption of purchased fuel or electrical energy supplies.

Slab-on-grade floor: floor slab of the building that is in contact with ground and that is either above grade or is less than or equal to 300 mm below the final elevation of the nearest exterior grade.

Soft water: water that is free from dissolved salts of metals such as calcium, iron, or magnesium, which form insoluble deposits on surfaces. These deposits appear as scale in boilers or soap curds in bathtubs and laundry equipment.

Solar energy source: source of thermal, chemical, or electrical energy derived from direction conversion of incident solar radiation at the building site.

Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): the ratio of the solar heat gain entering the spacen through the fenestration area to the incident solar radiation. Solar heat gain includes directly transmitted solar heat and absorbed solar radiation, which is then reradiated, conducted, or convected into the space.

Space: an enclosed area within a building. The classifications of spaces are as follows for purpose of determining building envelope requirements:

(a) Conditioned space: a cooled space, heated space, or directly conditioned space.

(b) Semi-heated space: an enclosed space within a building that is heated by a heating system whose output capacity is greater or equal to 10.7 W/m^2 but is not a conditioned space.

(c) Non-conditioned space: an enclosed space within a building that is not conditioned space or a semi-heated space. Crawl spaces, attics, and parking garages with natural or mechanical ventilation are not considered enclosed spaces.

Star Hotels/motels (Star Hotel): any building or group of buildings under single management and accredited as a starred hotel by the Hotel and Restaurant Approval and Classification Committee, Ministry of Tourism, in which sleeping accommodation, with or without dining facilities is provided.

Stand-alone Retail (Shopping Complex): a large retail store owned or sublet to a singlem anagement which may offer customers a variety of products under self-branding or products of different brands. The single management shall have a complete ownership of all the spaces of the building and no space within the building is further sold or sublet to a different management.

Standard Building: a building that minimally complies with all the mandatory and prescriptive requirements of Energy Conservation Building Code and has same floor area, gross wall area, and gross roof area of the Proposed Building.

Standard Design: a computer model of a hypothetical building, based on actual building design, that fulfils all the mandatory requirements and minimally complies with the prescriptive requirements of ECBC, as described in the Whole Building Performance method.

Story: portion of a building that is between one finished floor level and the next higher finished floor level or building roof. Basement and cellar shall not be considered a story.

Summer Solar Insolation: measure of solar radiation energy received on a given surface area from the month of March to October within the same calendar year. Units of measurement are watts per square meter (W/m^2) or kilowatt-hours per square meter per day ($kW•h/(m^2•day)$) (or hours/day).

Super ECBC B**uilding:** a building that complies with the mandatory requirements of §4 to §7and also complies either with the prescriptive requirements stated under the SuperECBC Building categories of §4 to §7, or, with the whole building performance compliance method of §9. This is a voluntary level of compliance with ECBC.

Super Market (Shopping Complex): supermarkets are large self-service grocery stores that offer customers a variety of foods and household supplies. The merchandise is organized into an organized aisle format, where each aisle has only similar goods placed together.

System: a combination of equipment and auxiliary devices (e.g., controls, accessories, interconnecting means, and terminal elements) by which energy is transformed so it performs a specific function such as HVAC, service water heating, or lighting.

System Efficiency: the system efficiency is the ratio of annual kWh electricity consumption of equipment of water cooled chilled water plant (i.e. chillers, chilled and condenser water pumps, cooling tower) to chiller thermal kWh used in a building.

System, existing: a system or systems previously installed in an existing building.

T

Tenant lease agreement: The formal legal document entered into between a Landlord and aTenant to reflect the terms of the negotiations between them; that is, the lease terms have been negotiated and agreed upon, and the agreement has been reduced to writing. It constitutes the entire agreement between the parties and sets forth their basic legal rights.

Tenant leased area: area of a building that is leased to tenant(s) as per the tenant lease agreement.

Terminal device: a device through which heated or cooled air is supplied to a space to maintain its temperature. It usually contains dampers and heating and cooling coils. Or a device by which energy form a system is finally delivered, e.g., registers, diffusers, lighting fixtures, faucets, etc.

Theater or motion picture hall (Type of Assembly): any building primarily meant for theatrical or operatic performances and which has a stage, proscenium curtain, fixed or portable scenery or scenery loft, lights, mechanical appliances or other theatrical accessories and equipment for example, theaters, motion picture houses, auditoria, concert halls, television and radio studios admitting an audience and which are provided with fixed seats.

Thermal block: a collection of one or more HVAC zones grouped together for simulation purposes. Spaces need not be contiguous to be combined within a single thermal block.

Thermal comfort conditions: conditions that influence thermal comfort of occupants. Environmental conditions that influence thermal comfort air and radiant temperature, humidity, and air speed.

Thermostat: device containing a temperature sensor used to automatically maintain temperature at a desirable fixed or adjustable set point in a space.

Tinted: (as applied to fenestration) bronze, green, or grey coloring that is integral with the glazing material. Tinting does not include surface applied films such as reflective coatings, applied either in the field or during the manufacturing process.

Transformer: a piece of electrical equipment used to convert electric power from one voltage to another voltage.

Transformer losses: electrical losses in a transformer that reduces its efficiency.

Transport Buildings (Assembly): any building or structure used for the purpose of transportation and transit like airports, railway stations, bus stations, and underground and elevated mass rapid transit system example, underground or elevated railways.

U

Unconditioned buildings: building in which more than 90% of spaces are unconditioned spaces.

Unconditioned space: mechanically or naturally ventilated space that is not cooled or heated by mechanical equipment.

Universities and all others coaching/training institutions (Educational): a building or a group of buildings, under single management, used for imparting education to students numbering more than 100 or public or private training institution built to provide training/coaching etc.

Useful Daylight Illuminance: percentage of annual daytime hours that a given point on a work plane height of 0.8 m above finished floor level receives daylight between 100 lux to 2,000 lux.

U-factor (Thermal Transmittance): heat transmission in unit time through unit area of a material or construction and the boundary air films, induced by unit temperature difference between the environments on each side. Unit of U value is $W/m^2.K$.

V

Variable Air Volume (VAV) system: HVAC system that controls the dry-bulb temperature within a space by varying the volumetric flow of heated or cooled air supplied to the space

Vegetative roofs: also known as green roofs, they are thin layers of living vegetation installed on top of conventional flat or sloping roofs.

Ventilation: the process of supplying or removing air by natural or mechanical means to or from any space. Such air is not required to have been conditioned.

Vision Windows: windows or area of large windows that are primarily for both daylight and exterior views. Typically, their placement in the wall is between 1 meter and 2.2 meter above the floor level.

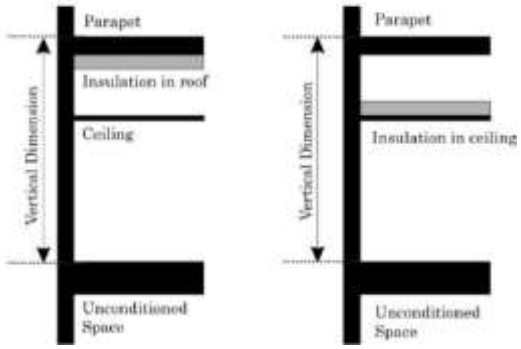
W

Wall: that portion of the building envelope, including opaque area and fenestration, that is vertical or tilted at an angle of 60° from horizontal or greater. This includes above- and below-grade walls, between floor spandrels, peripheral edges of floors, and foundation walls.

(a) Wall, above grade: a wall that is not below grade

(b) Wall, below grade: that portion of a wall in the building envelope that is entirely below the finish grade and in contact with the ground

Wall area, gross: the overall area off a wall including openings such as windows and doors measured horizontally from outside surface to outside service and measured vertically from the top of the floor to the top of the roof. If roof insulation is installed at the ceiling level rather than the roof, then the vertical measurement is made to the top of the ceiling. The gross wall area includes the area between the ceiling and the floor for multi-story buildings



Water heater: vessel in which water is heated and withdrawn for use external to the system.

Z

Zone, HVAC: a space or group of spaces within a building with heating and cooling requirements that are sufficiently similar so that desired conditions (e.g., temperature) can be maintained throughout using a single sensor (e.g., thermostat or temperature sensor).

8 .3 SI to IP Conversion Factors

SI Unit	IP Unit
1 cmh	1.7 cfm
1 Pa	0.0040 inch of water gauge
1m	3.28 ft
1m	39.37 in
1mm	0.039 in
1 l/s	2.12 cfm
1 m^2	10.76 ft^2
1 W/m^2	10.76 W/ ft^2
1 W/ lin m	3.28 W/ ft
1 $W/m^2.K$	5.678 Btu/ $h\text{-}ft^2\text{-}°F$

1 W/ l-s^{-1}	0.063 W/ gpm
1 m^2.K/W	0.1761 ft^2-h-ºF/ Btu
1 ºC	((ºC X 9/5) + 32) ºF
1 kWr	0.284 TR
1 kW	1.34 hp
1 kW	3412.142 Btu/hr

8.4 Abbreviations and Acronyms

AFUE	Annual fuel utilization efficiency
AHRI	Air-conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
BIS	Bureau of Indian Standards
Btu	British thermal unit
Btu/h	British thermal units per hour
Btu/h-ft^2-°F	British thermal units per hour per square foot per degree Fahrenheit
BUA	Built up area
C	Celsius
cmh	cubic meter per hour
cm	centimeter
COP	coefficient of performance
DEF	daylight extent factor
EER	energy efficiency ratio
EPI	energy performance index
F	Fahrenheit
ft	foot
h	hour
h-ft^2-°F/Btu	hour per square foot per degree Fahrenheit per British thermal unit
h-m^2-°C/W	hour per square meter per degree Celsius per Watt
hp	horsepower
HVAC	heating, ventilation, and air conditioning
I-P	inch-pound
in.	inch
IPLV	integrated part-load value

IS	Indian Standard
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
kVA	kilovolt-ampere
kW	Kilowatt of electricity
kWr	kilowatt of refrigeration
kWh	kilowatt-hour
l/s	liter per second
LE	luminous efficacy
lin	linear
lin ft	linear foot
lin m	linear meter
lm	lumens
Lm/W	lumens per watt
LPD	lighting power density
m	meter
mm	millimeter
m2	square meter
m2.K/W	square meter Kelvin per watt
NBC	National Building Code 2016
Pa	pascal
PF	projection factor
R	R-value (thermal resistance)
SC	shading coefficient
SEF	Shading equivalent factor
SHGC	solar heat gain coefficient
TR	tons of refrigeration
UPS	uninterruptible power supply
VAV	variable air volume
VLT	visible light transmission
W	watt
W/ l-s-1	watt per litre per second
W/m2	watts per square meter
W/m2.K	watts per square meter per Kelvin
W/m2	watts per hour per square meter
W/m.K	watts per linear meter per Kelvin
Wh	watthour

9. Whole Building Performance Method

9 . 1 General

9.1.1 Scope

The Whole Building Performance Method is an alternative to the Prescriptive Method compliance path contained in §4 through §7 of this Code. It applies to all building types covered by the Code as mentioned in §2.5.

9.1.2 Compliance

A building complies with the Code using the Whole Building Performance (WBP) Method, when the estimated EPI Ratio is equal to or less than 1, even though it may not comply with the specific provisions of the prescriptive requirements in §4 trough §7. The mandatory requirements of §4 through §7 (§4.2, §5.2, §6.2, and §7.2) shall be met when using the WBP Method.

9.1.3 Annual Energy Use

Annual energy use for the purposes of the WBP Method shall be calculated in kilowatt-hours (kWh) of electricity use per year per unit area. Energy sources other than electricity that are used in the building shall be converted to kWh of electric energy at the rate of 0.75 kWh per megajoule.

Note: *The annual energy use calculation as per the Whole Building Performance Method is not a prediction of the actual energy use of the building once it gets operational. Actual energy performance of a building depends on a number of factors like weather, occupant behaviour, equipment performance and maintenance, among others, which are not covered by this Code.*

9.1.4 Trade-offs Limited to Building Permit

The WBP Method may be used for building permit applications that include less than the whole building; however, any design parameters that are not part of the building permit application shall be identical for both the Proposed Design and the Standard Design. Future improvements to the building shall comply with both the mandatory and prescriptive requirements of concurrent code.

9.1.5 Documentation Requirements

Compliance shall be documented and compliance forms shall be submitted to the authority having jurisdiction. The information submitted shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(a) Summary describing the results of the analysis, including the annual energy use for the Proposed Design and the Standard Design, and software used.

(b) Brief description of the project with location, number of stories, space types, conditioned and unconditioned areas, hours of operation.

(c) List of the energy-related building features of the Proposed Design. This list shall also document features different from the Standard Design.

(d) List showing compliance with the mandatory requirements of this code.

(e) The input and output report(s) from the simulation program including a breakdown of energy usage by at least the following components: lights, internal equipment loads, service water heating equipment, space heating equipment, space cooling and heat rejection equipment, fans, and other HVAC equipment (such as pumps). The output reports shall also show the number of hours any loads are not met by the HVAC system for both the Proposed Design and Standard Design.

(f) Explanation of any significant modelling assumptions made.

(g) Explanation of any error messages noted in the simulation program output.

(h) Building floor plans, building elevations, and site plan.

9 . 2 Mantory Requirements

All requirements of §4.2, §5.2, §6.2, and §7.2 shall be met. These sections contain the mandatory provisions of the Code and are prerequisites for demonstrating compliance using the WBP Method.

9 . 3 Simulation Requirements

9.3.1 Energy Simulation Program

The simulation software shall be a computer-based program for the analysis of energy consumption in buildings and be approved by the authority having jurisdiction. The simulation program shall, at a minimum, have the ability to model the following:

(a) Energy flows on an hourly basis for all 8,760 hours of the year,

(b) Hourly variations in occupancy, lighting power, miscellaneous equipment power, thermostat set points, and HVAC system operation, defined separately for each day of the week and holidays,

(c) Thermal mass effects,

(d) Ten or more thermal zones,

(e) Part-load and temperature dependent performance of heating and cooling equipment,

(f) Air-side and water-side economizers with integrated control.

In addition to the above, the simulation tool shall be able to produce hourly reports of energy use by energy source and shall have the capability to performing design load calculations to determine required HVAC equipment capacities, air, and water flow rates in accordance with §5 for both the proposed and Standard building designs.

The simulation program shall be tested according to ASHRAE Standard 140 Method of Test for the Evaluation of Building Energy Analysis Computer Programs (ANSI approved) and the results shall be furnished by the software provider.

9.3.2 Climate Data

The simulation program shall use hourly values of climatic data, such as temperature and humidity, from representative climatic data for the city in which the Proposed Design is to be located. For cities or urban regions with several climate data entries, and for locations where weather data are not available, the designer shall select available weather data that best represent the climate at the construction site.

9.3.3 Compliance Calculations

The Proposed Design and Standard Design shall be calculated using the following:

(a) Same simulation program,

(b) Same weather data, and

(c) Identical building operation assumptions (thermostat set points, schedules, equipment and occupant loads, etc.) unless an exception is allowed by this Code or the authority having jurisdiction for a given category.

9 .4 Calculation Energy Consumption of Proposed Design and Standard Design

9.4.1 Energy Simulation Model

The simulation model for calculating the Proposed Design and the Standard Design shall be developed in accordance with the requirements in Table 9-1. The Standard Design is based on the mandatory and prescriptive requirements of the ECBC compliant building. The Standard Design will be the same for all compliance levels (ECBC, ECBC+, Super ECBC).

9.4.2 HVAC Systems

The HVAC system type and related performance parameters for the Standard Design shall be determined from Table 9-2 and the following rules:

(a) Other components: Components and parameters not listed in Table 9-2 or otherwise specifically addressed in this subsection shall be identical to those in the Proposed Design.

Exception to § 9.4.2(a): Where there are specific requirements in §5.2.2, the component efficiency in the Standard Design shall be adjusted to the lowest efficiency level allowed by the requirement for that component type.

(b) All HVAC and service water heating equipment in the Standard Design shall be modeled at the minimum efficiency levels, both part load and full load, in accordance with §5.2.2.

(c) Where efficiency ratings, such as EER and COP, include fan energy, the descriptor shall be broken down into its components so that supply fan energy can be modeled separately.

(d) Minimum outdoor air ventilation rates shall be the same for both the Standard Design and the Proposed Design except for conditions specified in §9.4.2.1.

(e) The equipment capacities for the Standard Design shall be sized proportionally to the capacities in the Proposed Design based on sizing runs; i.e., the ratio between the capacities used in the annual simulations and the capacities determined by the sizing runs shall be the same for both the Proposed Design and Standard Design.

(f) Unmet load hours for the Proposed Design shall not differ from unmet load hours for the Standard Design by more than 50 hours. Maximum number of unmet hours shall not exceed 300 for either case.

Table 9-1 Modelling Requirements for Calculating Proposed and Standard Design

Case	Proposed Design	Standard Design
Design Model	(a) The simulation model of the Proposed Design shall be consistent with the design documents, including proper accounting of fenestration and opaque envelope types and area; interior lighting power and controls; HVAC system types, sizes, and controls; and service water heating systems and controls. (b) When the whole building performance method is applied to buildings in which energy-related features have not been designed yet (e.g., a lighting system), thoseyet-to-be-designed features shall be described in the Proposed Design so that they minimally comply with applicable mandatory and prescriptive requirements of §4.2, §5.2 , §6.2, and §7.2 and §4.3, §5.3,and §6.3 respectively.	The Standard Design shall be developed by modifying the Proposed Design as described in this table. Unless specified in this table, all building systems and equipment shall be modeled identically in the Standard Design and Proposed Design.

Space Use Clasification	The building type or space type classifications shall be chosen in accordance with §2.5. More than one building type category may be used in a building if it is a mixed-use facility.	Same as Proposed Design
Schedules	Operational schedules (hourly variations inoccupancy, lighting power, equipment power, HVAC equipment operation, etc.) suitable for the building and/or space type shall be modeled for showing compliance. Schedules must be modeled as per §9.6. In case a schedule for an occupancy type is missing in §9.6, appropriate schedule may be used. Temperature and humidity schedules and set points shall be identical in the Standard and Proposed Designs. Temperature control/thermostat throttling ranges shall also be modeled identically in both the Designs.	Same as Proposed Design. Exception: Schedules may be allowed to differ between the Standard and Proposed models wherever it is necessary to model nonstandard efficiency measures and/or measures which can be best approximated by a change in schedule. Measures that may warrant a change in operating schedules include but are not limited to automatic controls for lighting, natural ventilation, demand controlled ventilation systems, controls for service water heating load reduction. Schedule change is not allowed for manual controls under any category. This is subject to approval by the authority having jurisdiction.
Building Envelope	All components of the building envelope in the Proposed Design shall be modeled as shown on architectural drawings or as installed for existing building envelopes. Exceptions: The following building elements are permitted to differ from architectural drawings. (a) Any envelope assembly that covers less than 5% of the total area of that assembly type (e.g., exterior walls) need not be separately described. If not separately described, the area of an envelope assembly must be added to the area of the adjacent assembly of that same type. (b) Exterior surfaces whose azimuth orientation and tilt differ by no more than 45 degrees and are otherwise the same may be described as either a	The Standard Design shall have identical conditioned floor area and identical exterior dimensions and orientations as the Proposed Design, except as noted in (a), (b), (c), and (d) below. (a) Orientation. The Standard Design performance shall be generated by simulating the building with its actual orientation and again after rotating the entire building 90, 180, 270 degrees, then averaging the results. The building shall be modeled so that it does not shade itself. (b) Opaque assemblies such as roof, floors, doors, and walls shall be modeled as having the same

	single surface or by using multipliers. (c) For exterior roofs, other than roofs with ventilated attics, the reflectance and emittance of the roof surface shall be modeled in accordance with §4.3.1.1. (d) Manually operated fenestration shading devices such as blinds or shades shall not be modeled. Permanent shading devices such as fins, overhangs, and light shelves shall be modeled. (e) The exterior roof surface shall be modeled using the solar reflectance in accordance with ASTM E903-96 and thermal emittance determined in accordance with ASTM E408-71. Where cool roof is proposed, emittance and reflectance shall be modeled as per ASTM E408-71 and ASTM E903-96 respectively. Where cool roof is not proposed, the exterior roof surface shall be modeled with a reflectance of 0.3 and a thermal emittance of 0.9.	heat capacity as the Proposed Design but with the maximum U-factor allowed in §4.3.1 and §4.3.1.1. (c) Fenestration. Fenestration areas shall equal that in the Proposed Design or 40% of gross above grade wall area, whichever is smaller, and shall be distributed on each face in the same proportions as in the Proposed Design No shading projections are to be modeled; fenestration shall be assumed to be flush with the exterior wall or roof. Manually operated fenestration shading devices such as blinds or shades shall not be modeled. Fenestration U-factor shall be the maximum allowed for the climate, and the solar heat gain coefficient shall be the maximum allowed for the climate and orientation. (d) Roof Solar Reflectance and Thermal Emittance: The exterior roof surfaces shall be modeled using a solar reflectance of 0.6 and a thermal emittance of 0.9.
Lighting	Lighting power in the Proposed Design shall be determined as follows: Where a complete lighting system exists, the actual lighting power shall be used in the model. Where a lighting system has been designed, lighting power shall be determined in ccordance with either §6.3.4. Where no lighting exists, or is specified, lighting power shall be determined in accordance with the §6.3.2 or §6.3.3 for the appropriate building type. Lighting system power shall include all lighting system components shown or provided for on plans (including lamps, ballasts, task fixtures, and furniture-mounted fixtures). Lighting power for parking garages and building facades shall be modeled. Minimum Lighting controls, as per the	Lighting power in the Standard Design shall be determined using the same categorization procedure (building area or space function) and categories as the Proposed Design with lighting power set equal to the maximum allowed for the corresponding method and category in either §6.3.2 or §6.3.3. Power for fixtures not included in the lighting power density calculation shall be modeled identically in the Proposed Design and Standard Design. Lighting controls shall be as per the ECBC requirements of §6.2.1.

	ECBC requirements of §6.2.1, shall be modeled in the Proposed case. Automatic daylighting controls shall be modeled directly in the software or through schedule adjustments determined by a separate daylight analysis approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Other automatic lighting controls shall be modeled directly in the software by adjusting the lighting power as per Table 9-4.	
HVAC Thermal zones	HVAC Zones Designed: Where HVAC zones are defined on design drawings, each HVAC zone shall be modeled as a separate thermal block. Exception: Identical zones (similar occupancy and usage, similar internal loads, similar set points and type of HVAC system, glazed exterior walls face the same orientation or vary by less than 45°) may be combined for simplicity. HVAC Zones Not Designed: Where HVAC zones are not defined on design drawings,HVAC zones shall be defined based on similar occupancy and usage, similar internal loads, similar set points and type of HVAC system, glazed exterior walls that face the same orientation or vary by less than 45° in combination with the following rules: Perimeter Core Zoning: Separate thermal block shall be modeled for perimeter and core spaces. Perimeter spaces are defined as spaces located within 5 meters of an exterior or semi exterior wall. Core spaces are defined as spaces located greater than 5 meters of an exterior or semi exterior wall.Separate thermal blocks shall be model for floors in contact with ground and for floors which have a ceiling/roof exposure to the ambient.	Same as Proposed Design

HVAC Systems	The HVAC system type and all related performance parameters, such as equipment capacities and efficiencies, in the Proposed Design shall be etermined as follows: (a) Where a complete HVAC system exists, the model shall reflect the actual system type using actual component capacities and efficiencies. (b) Where an HVAC system has been designed, the HVAC model shall be consistent with design documents. Mechanical equipment efficiencies shall be adjusted from actual design conditions to the rating conditions specified in §5, if required by the simulation model. (c) Where no heating system has been specified, the heating system shall be assumed to be electric. The system characteristics shall be identical to the system modeled in the Standard Design. (d) Where no cooling system has been specified, the cooling system and its characteristics shall be identical to the system modeled in the Standard Design.	The HVAC system type shall be as perTable 9-2 and related performance parameters for the Standard Design shall be determined from requirements of §9.4.2. Equipment performance shall meet the requirements of §5 for code compliant building.
Service Hot water	The service hot water system type and all related performance parameters, such as equipment capacities and efficiencies, in the Proposed Design shall be determined as follows: (a) Where a complete service hot water system exists, the model shall reflect the actual system type using actual component capacities and efficiencies. (b) Where a service hot water system has been designed, the service hot water model shall be consistent with design documents. (c) Where no service hot water system exists, or is specified, no service hot water heating shall be modeled.	The service water heating system shall be of the same type as the Proposed Design. For residential facilities, hotels and hospitals the Standard Design shall have a solar hot water system capable of meeting 20% of the hot water demand. Systems shall meet the efficiency requirements of §5.2.9.2, the pipe insulation requirements of §5.2.9.4 and incorporate heat traps in accordance with §5.2.9.5.
	Receptacle, motor, and process loads shall be modeled and estimated based on the building type or space type	Receptacle, motor and process loads shall be modeled the same as the Proposed Design.

Miscellaneous Loads	category. These loads shall be included in simulations of the building and shall be included when calculating the Standard Design and Proposed Design. All end-use load components within and associated with the building shall be modeled, unless specifically excluded by this Table, but not limited to, exhaust fans, parking garage ventilation fans, exterior building lighting, swimming pool heaters and pumps, elevators and escalators, refrigeration equipment, and cooking equipment.	
Modelling Limitations to the Simulation Programs	If the simulation program cannot model a component or system included in the Proposed Design, one of the following methods shall be used with the approval of the authority having jurisdiction: (a) Ignore the component if the energy impact on the trade-offs being considered is not significant. (b) Model the component substituting a thermodynamically similar component model. (c) Model the HVAC system components or systems using the HVAC system of the Standard Design in accordance with Section 6 of this table. Whichever method is selected, the component shall be modeled identically for both the Proposed Design and Standard Design models.	Same as Proposed Design.

Table 9-2 HVAC Systems Map for Standard Design

	Hotel/Motel, Hospital Patient Rooms, Hotel Guest Rooms, Resorts, Villas, Sleeping Quarters in Mixed-use Buildings, Schools, Classrooms/Lecture Rooms[1]	Buildings with Less than or Equal to 12,500 m² of Conditioned Area	Buildings with More than 12,500 m² of Conditioned Area	Data Centre/ Server/Computer Rooms
Name	System **A**	System B	System **C**	System **D**
System Type[2]	Split AC	VRF : Variable Refrigerant Flow	VAV: Central cooling plant with variable volume AHU for each zone	Computer Room air conditioners
Fan Control	Constant Volume	Constant volume	Variable volume	Constant volume
Cooling Type	Direct expansion with air cooled condenser	Direct expansion with air cooled condenser	Chilled Water with water cooled condenser	Direct expansion with air cooled condenser
Heating Type	1. Heat Pump: Where no heating system has been specified or where an electric heating system has been specified in the Proposed Design 2. Fossil Fuel Boiler: Where a heating system exists and a fossil fuel hot water boiler has been specified in the Proposed Design	1. Heat Pump: Where no heating system has been specified or where an electric heating system has been specified in the Proposed Design 2. Fossil Fuel Boiler: Where a heating system exists and a fossil fuel hot water boiler has been specified in the Proposed Design	1. Electric resistance: Where no heating system has been specified or where an electric heating system has been specified in the Proposed Design 2. Fossil Fuel Boiler: Where a heating system exists and a fossil fuel hot water boiler has been specified in the Proposed Design	NA

Notes:

1. Buildings of the listed occupancy types or spaces in Mixed-use Buildings with the listed occupancy types.

2. Where attributes make a building eligible for more than one system type; use the predominant condition to determine the Standard Design system type provided the non-predominant conditions apply to less than 1,000 m2 of conditioned floor area. Use additional system type for non-predominant conditions if those conditions apply to more than 1,000 m2 of conditioned floor area.

Use additional system type for any space which has a substantial difference in peak loads and/or operational hours compared to the predominant space type. Such spaces may include but are not limited to computer/server rooms, retail areas in residential, or office buildings.

9.4.2.1 Minimum Outdoor air rates:

Minimum outdoor air rates shall be identical for both the Standard Design and Proposed Design, except

(a) when modeling demand controlled ventilation (DCV) in the Proposed Design (DCV is not required in the Standard Design as per §5.2.1.4)

(b) when the Proposed Design has a minimum ventilation flow higher than the minimum required by the applicable code, the Standard Design shall be modeled as per the minimum ventilation rate required by the applicable code and the Proposed Design shall be modeled as per actual design (higher than Standard Design)

9.4.2.2 Fan Schedules

Supply and return fans shall operate continuously whenever the spaces are occupied and shall be cycled to meet heating and cooling loads during unoccupied hours.

9.4.2.3 Fan Power

(a) For Systems Types A, B and D,

Pfan = cmh x .51

Where Pfan = Standard Design fan power in watts

cmh = Standard Design supply airflow rate auto-sized by the simulation software

(b) For System Type C

Fan power shall be modeled as per power and efficiency limits specified in Table 5-12 using a static pressure of 622 Pa or the design static pressure, whichever is higher. The simulation software shall automatically calculate the Standard Design fan power based on the above inputs.

9.4.2.4 Design Airflow Rates

Design airflow rates for the Standard Design shall be sized based on a supply air to room air temperature difference of 11 °C. The Proposed Design airflow rates shall be as per design.

9.4.2.5 Economizers (airside and waterside)

Airside economizers shall be modeled in the Standard Design as per the requirements of §5.3.3.

Exception to §9.4.2.5: Airside economizer shall not be modeled for Standard Design HVAC System Type A.

9.4.2.6 Energy Recovery

Energy recovery shall be modeled in the Standard Design as per the requirements of §5.3.

9.4.2.7 Chilled Water Design Supply Temperatures

Chilled water design supply temperature shall be modeled at 6.7° C and return temperature at 13.3° C.

9.4.2.8 Chillers

Only electric chillers shall be modeled in the Standard Design for System C. Chillers shall meet the minimum efficiency requirements indicated in Table 5-1 and Table 5-2. Chillers in the Standard Design shall be selected as per Table 9-3 below:

Table 9-3 Modeling Requirements for Calculating Proposed and Standard Design

Peak Building Cooling Load (kW_r)	**Chiller Type**
< 1,055	1 Water Cooled Screw Chiller
1,055 to 2,110	2Water Cooled Screw Chillers
> 2,110	2Water Cooled Centrifugal Chillers minimum, equally sized such that no Chiller is greater than 2,813 kW_r

Exception to above: Air cooled chillers are allowed to be modeled in the Standard Design if the Proposed Design has air cooled chillers. If the proposed building has a mix of air and water cooled chillers, then the Standard Design shall be modeled with a mix of air and water cooled chillers in the same proportion as in the Proposed Design. However, this exception applies only for minimum ECBC compliance. Air cooled chillers shall not be modeled in the Standard Design when demonstrating compliance with ECBC+ and SuperECBC Building requirements.

9.4.2.9 Chilled Water Pumps

Chilled and condenser water pumps for the Standard Design shall be modeled as per power and efficiency limits specified in Table 5-15.

Standard Design chilled water pumps shall be modeled as primary-secondary with variable secondary flow.

9.4.2.10 Cooling Tower

Standard Design cooling tower shall be modeled as an open circuit axial flow tower with power and efficiency as per Table 5-18. The fans shall be modeled as two speed.

Condenser water design supply temperature shall be 29.4°C or 5.6°C approach to wet bulb temperature, whichever is lower, with a design temperature rise of 5.6°C.

9.4.2.11 Boiler

Standard Design boilers shall be modeled as natural draft boilers and shall use the same fuel as the Proposed Design. Boiler efficiency shall be modeled as per Table 5-19.

9.4.2.12 Hot Water Design Supply Temperatures

Hot water design supply temperature shall be modeled at 82°C and return temperature at 54°C.

9.4.2.13 Hot Water Pumps

The Standard Design hot water pumps shall be modeled with a minimum efficiency of 70% and a pump power of 300 W/l-s^{-1}.

Standard Design hot water pumps shall be modeled as primary-secondary with variable secondary flow.

9.4.2.14 Campus/District Cooling Systems

All district cooling plants shall be assumed to be on grid electricity, unless otherwise specified and supported through pertinent documents. New district plants shall comply with the mandatory requirements of ECBC irrespective of who owns and/or operates the district plant.

Projects may choose either option A or option B given below for modelling campus/district cooling systems.

Option A

The cooling source shall be modeled as purchased chilled water in both the Standard Design and Proposed Design. For the Standard Design, Table 9-2 HVAC Systems Map, shall be modified as follows:

a) For System Type C; purchased chilled water shall be modeled as the cooling source.
b) System Types A and B shall be replaced with a two-pipe fan coil system with purchased chilled water as the cooling source.

The chilled water/thermal energy consumption simulated by the software shall be converted to units of kWh and added to the overall building energy consumption. The following conversion factors shall be used to convert chilled water/thermal energy consumption to units of kWh.

1 ton hour = 0.85 kWh

1 MBtu = 1,000,000 Btu = 293 kWh

Option B

The Standard Design shall be modeled as per Table 9-2 HVAC Systems Map.

For the Proposed Design, model a virtual onsite chilled water plant with Chiller, Pumps and cooling towers modeled at minimum efficiency levels as per §9.4.2.7 to §9.4.2.10. Airside/low side capacities shall be modeled as per design and the plant capacities shall be auto-sized by the software.

Table 9-4 Power Adjustment Factors for Automatic Lighting Controls

Automatic Control Device	Daytime occupancy and area <300 m^2	All Others
Programmable Timing Control	10%	0%
Occupancy Sensor	10%	10%
Occupancy Sensor and Programmable Timing Control	15%	10%

9.4.3 Compliance Thresholds for ECBC compliant, ECBC+ andSuperECBC Buildings

For buildings to qualify as ECBC+ and SuperECBC Buildings, the WBP Method shall be followed for the Standard Design as detailed above. The Proposed Design for ECBC+ and SuperECBC Buildings shall meet the mandatory provisions of §4.2, §5.2, §6.2, and §7.2.

The EPI Ratio for ECBC+ and SuperECBC Buildings shall be equal to or less than the EPI Ratios listed under the applicable climate zone in Table 9-5 through Table 9-9 of §9.5.

9 . 5 Maximum Allowed EPI Ratios

Table 9-5 Maximum Allowed EPI Ratios for Building in Composite Climate

Building Type	**Composite**		
	ECBC	ECBC+	SuperECBC
Hotel (No Star and Star)	1	0.91	0.81
Resort	1	0.88	0.76
Hospital	1	0.85	0.77
Outpatient	1	0.85	0.75
Assembly	1	0.86	0.77
Office (Regular Use)	1	0.86	0.78
Office (24Hours)	1	0.88	0.76
Schools and University	1	0.77	0.66
Open Gallery Mall	1	0.85	0.76
Shopping Mall	1	0.86	0.74
Supermarket	1	0.81	0.70
Strip retail	1	0.82	0.68

Table 9-6 Maximum Allowed EPI Ratios for Buildings in Hot and Dry Climate

Building Type	**Hot and Dry**		
	ECBC	ECBC+	SuperECBC
Hotel (No Star and Star)	1	0.9	0.81
Resort	1	0.88	0.76
Hospital	1	0.84	0.76
Outpatient	1	0.85	0.75
Assembly	1	0.86	0.78
Office (Regular Use)	1	0.86	0.78
Office (24Hours)	1	0.88	0.76
Schools and University	1	0.77	0.66
Open Gallery Mall	1	0.85	0.77
Shopping Mall	1	0.84	0.72
Supermarket	1	0.73	0.69
Strip retail	1	0.82	0.68

Table 9-7 Maximum Allowed EPI Ratios for Buildings in Temparate Climate

Building Type	**Hot and Dry**		
	ECBC	ECBC+	SuperECBC
Hotel (No Star and Star)	1	0.90	0.80
Resort	1	0.88	0.75
Hospital	1	0.82	0.73
Outpatient	1	0.85	0.75
Assembly	1	0.85	0.76
Office (Regular Use)	1	0.85	0.75
Office (24Hours)	1	0.87	0.74
Schools and University	1	0.77	0.66
Open Gallery Mall	1	0.83	0.74
Shopping Mall	1	0.84	0.71
Supermarket	1	0.81	0.69
Strip retail	1	0.81	0.67

Table 9-8 Maximum Allowed EPI Ratios for Buildings in Warm and Humid Climate

Building Type	**Hot and Dry**		
	ECBC	ECBC+	SuperECBC
Hotel (No Star and Star)	1	0.91	0.81
Resort	1	0.88	0.75
Hospital	1	0.86	0.77
Outpatient	1	0.86	0.76
Assembly	1	0.88	0.80
Office (Regular Use)	1	0.86	0.76
Office (24Hours)	1	0.88	0.76
Schools and University	1	0.77	0.66
Open Gallery Mall	1	0.86	0.77
Shopping Mall	1	0.85	0.72
Supermarket	1	0.82	0.70
Strip retail	1	0.83	0.68

Table 9-9 Maximum Allowed EPI Ratios for Buildings in Cold Climate

Building Type	**Cold**		
	ECBC	ECBC+	SuperECBC
Hotel (No Star and Star)	1	0.91	0.82
Resort	1	0.88	0.75
Hospital	1	0.88	0.80
Outpatient	1	0.85	0.75
Assembly	1	0.87	0.81
Office (Regular Use)	1	0.88	0.80
Office (24Hours)	1	0.87	0.75
Schools and University	1	0.85	0.73
Open Gallery Mall	1	0.82	0.73
Shopping Mall	1	0.96	0.93
Supermarket	1	0.80	0.68
Strip retail	1	0.80	0.66

9.6 Schedules

Table 9-10 Schedules for Business Buildings

Business								
	Occupancy Schedule		Lighting Schedule		Equipment Schedule		Elevator Schedule	
Time Period	Daytime Business	24 Hour Business	Daytime Business	24 Hour Business	Daytime Business	24 Hour Business	Daytime Business	24 Hour Business
00:00-01:00	0.00	0.90	0.05	0.90	0.00	0.95	0.05	0.55
01:00-02:00	0.00	0.90	0.05	0.90	0.00	0.95	0.05	0.25
02:00-03:00	0.00	0.90	0.05	0.90	0.00	0.95	0.05	0.25
03:00-04:00	0.00	0.90	0.05	0.90	0.00	0.95	0.05	0.15
04:00-05:00	0.00	0.50	0.05	0.50	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.35
05:00-06:00	0.00	0.20	0.05	0.05	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.50
06:00-07:00	0.00	0.10	0.10	0.05	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.20
07:00-08:00	0.10	0.10	0.30	0.90	0.00	0.95	0.40	0.40
08:00-09:00	0.20	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.10	0.95	0.80	0.80
09:00-10:00	0.95	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.80	0.80
10:00-11:00	0.95	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.55	0.55
11:00-12:00	0.95	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.35	0.35
12:00-13:00	0.95	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.25	0.25
13:00-14:00	0.50	0.20	0.50	0.50	0.80	0.20	0.95	0.95
14:00-15:00	0.95	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95	0.95
15:00-16:00	0.95	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.35	0.35
16:00-17:00	0.95	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.15	0.35
17:00-18:00	0.95	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.75	0.70
18:00-19:00	0.30	0.90	0.50	0.90	0.50	0.20	0.95	0.95
19:00-20:00	0.10	0.20	0.30	0.90	0.10	0.95	0.50	0.50
20:00-21:00	0.10	0.90	0.30	0.90	0.10	0.95	0.30	0.35
21:00-22:00	0.10	0.90	0.20	0.90	0.00	0.95	0.20	0.25
22:00-23:00	0.00	0.90	0.10	0.90	0.00	0.95	0.05	0.25
23:00-24:00	0.00	0.90	0.05	0.90	0.00	0.20	0.05	0.55

Table 9-11 Schedules for Assembly Buildings

Assembly								
Time Period	Occupancy Schedule	Lighting Schedule	Equipment Schedule	Elevator Schedule	HVAC Fan Schedule (On/Off)	External Lighting Schedule	Basement Ventilation	Basement Lighting
00:00-01:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.80	0.00	0.80
01:00-02:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.80	0.00	0.10
02:00-03:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.80	0.00	0.10
03:00-04:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.80	0.00	0.10
04:00-05:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.80	0.00	0.10
05:00-06:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.80	0.00	0.10
06:00-07:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0.10
07:00-08:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0.10
08:00-09:00	0.20	0.40	0.30	0.20	0	0.00	1.00	0.80
09:00-10:00	0.20	0.75	0.50	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
10:00-11:00	0.20	0.95	0.95	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
11:00-12:00	0.80	0.95	0.95	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
12:00-13:00	0.80	0.95	0.95	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
13:00-14:00	0.80	0.95	0.95	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
14:00-15:00	0.80	0.95	0.95	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
15:00-16:00	0.80	0.95	0.95	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
16:00-17:00	0.80	0.95	0.95	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
17:00-18:00	0.80	0.95	0.95	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
18:00-19:00	0.50	0.95	0.50	0.50	1	0.80	1.00	0.80
19:00-20:00	0.20	0.40	0.30	0.40	1	0.80	1.00	0.80
20:00-21:00	0.20	0.40	0.30	0.20	0	0.80	1.00	0.80
21:00-22:00	0.20	0.40	0.30	0.20	0	0.80	1.00	0.80
22:00-23:00	0.10	0.10	0.00	0.00	0	0.80	1.00	0.80
23:00-24:00	0.10	0.10	0.00	0.00	0	0.80	0.00	0.80

Table 9-12 Schedules for Business - Office Buildings

Business - Office							
Time Period	HVAC Fan Schedule (On/Off)		External Lighting Schedule	Basement Ventilation		Basement Lighting	
	Daytime Business	24 Hour Business	7 Days/week	Daytime Business	24 Hour Business	Daytime Business	24 Hour Business
00:00-01:00	0	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
01:00-02:00	0	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
02:00-03:00	0	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
03:00-04:00	0	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
04:00-05:00	0	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
05:00-06:00	0	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
06:00-07:00	0	1	0.00	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
07:00-08:00	1	1	0.00	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
08:00-09:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
09:00-10:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
10:00-11:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
11:00-12:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
12:00-13:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
13:00-14:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
14:00-15:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
15:00-16:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
16:00-17:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
17:00-18:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
18:00-19:00	1	1	0.80	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
19:00-20:00	1	1	0.80	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
20:00-21:00	1	1	0.80	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
21:00-22:00	1	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
22:00-23:00	0	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
23:00-24:00	0	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00

Table 9-13 Schedules for Educational - School Buildings (A)

Educational - School						
Time Period	Occupancy Schedule		Lighting Schedule		Equipment Schedule	
	Student Zone	Back Office	Student Zone	Back Office	Student Zone	Back Office
	5 Days/ week	5 Days/ week	5 Days/ week	5 Days/ week	5 Days/ week	5 Days/ week
00:00-01:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
01:00-02:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
02:00-03:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
03:00-04:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
04:00-05:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
05:00-06:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
06:00-07:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.00	0.00
07:00-08:00	0.70	0.00	0.90	0.70	0.35	0.35
08:00-09:00	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95
09:00-10:00	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95
10:00-11:00	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95
11:00-12:00	0.20	0.90	0.20	0.90	0.20	0.95
12:00-13:00	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95
13:00-14:00	0.90	0.20	0.90	0.30	0.95	0.40
14:00-15:00	0.00	0.90	0.00	0.90	0.00	0.95
15:00-16:00	0.00	0.90	0.00	0.90	0.00	0.95
16:00-17:00	0.00	0.90	0.00	0.90	0.00	0.95
17:00-18:00	0.00	0.50	0.00	0.30	0.00	0.25
18:00-19:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.00	0.00
19:00-20:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
20:00-21:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
21:00-22:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
22:00-23:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
23:00-24:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Schedules for Educational - School Buildings (B)

Educational - School						
Time Period	Elevator Schedule	HVAC Fan Schedule (On/Off)		External Lighting Schedule	Basement Ventilation	Basement Lighting
		Student Area	Back Office			
	7 Days/ week	5 Days/ week	5 Days/ week	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week
00:00-01:00	0.00	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05
01:00-02:00	0.00	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05
02:00-03:00	0.00	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05
03:00-04:00	0.00	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05
04:00-05:00	0.00	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05
05:00-06:00	0.00	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05
06:00-07:00	0.05	0	0	0.00	0.00	0.05
07:00-08:00	0.80	1	1	0.00	0.00	0.05
08:00-09:00	0.80	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
09:00-10:00	0.25	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
10:00-11:00	0.25	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
11:00-12:00	0.25	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
12:00-13:00	0.25	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
13:00-14:00	0.90	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
14:00-15:00	0.60	0	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
15:00-16:00	0.20	0	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
16:00-17:00	0.30	0	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
17:00-18:00	0.40	0	0	0.00	1.00	0.50
18:00-19:00	0.00	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05
19:00-20:00	0.00	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05
20:00-21:00	0.00	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05
21:00-22:00	0.00	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05
22:00-23:00	0.00	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05
23:00-24:00	0.00	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05

Table 9-14 Schedules for Educational - University Buildings (A)

Educational - University									
Time Period	Occupancy Schedule			Lighting Schedule			Equipment Schedule		
	Student Zone	Back Office	Library & Computer Centre	Student Zone	Back Office	Library & Computer Centre	Student Zone	Back Office	Library & Computer Centre
	5 Days/ week	5 Days/ week	7Days/ week	5 Days/ week	5 Days/ week	7Days/ week	5 Days/ week	5 Days/ week	7Days/ week
00:00-01:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.10
01:00-02:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.10
02:00-03:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.10
03:00-04:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.10
04:00-05:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.10
05:00-06:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.10
06:00-07:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.10
07:00-08:00	0.40	0.00	0.00	0.90	0.00	0.00	0.35	0.35	0.10
08:00-09:00	0.90	0.90	0.30	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95	0.70
09:00-10:00	0.90	0.90	0.40	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95	0.70
10:00-11:00	0.90	0.90	0.50	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95	0.70
11:00-12:00	0.90	0.90	0.50	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95	0.70
12:00-13:00	0.90	0.90	0.50	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95	0.70
13:00-14:00	0.10	0.20	0.20	0.60	0.30	0.20	0.20	0.40	0.70
14:00-15:00	0.90	0.90	0.50	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95	0.70
15:00-16:00	0.90	0.90	0.50	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95	0.70
16:00-17:00	0.90	0.90	0.50	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95	0.70
17:00-18:00	0.40	0.00	0.50	0.90	0.50	0.90	0.95	0.10	0.80
18:00-19:00	0.00	0.00	0.60	0.00	0.00	0.90	0.00	0.10	0.80
19:00-20:00	0.00	0.00	0.60	0.00	0.00	0.90	0.00	0.10	0.80
20:00-21:00	0.00	0.00	0.60	0.00	0.00	0.90	0.00	0.10	0.80
21:00-22:00	0.00	0.00	0.60	0.00	0.00	0.90	0.00	0.10	0.80
22:00-23:00	0.00	0.00	0.60	0.00	0.00	0.90	0.00	0.10	0.80
23:00-24:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.00

Schedules for Educational - University Buildings (B)

University								
Time Period	Elevator Schedule		HVAC Fan Schedule (On/Off)			External Lighting Schedule	Basement Ventilation	Basement Lighting
	Library & Comp. Centre	Student and Back office	Student Area	Back Office	Library & Comp. Centre			
	7 days/ week	7 days/ week	5 days/ week	5 days/ week	7 days/ week	7 days/ week	7 days/ week	7 days/ week
00:00-01:00	0.00	0.00	0	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05
01:00-02:00	0.00	0.00	0	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05
02:00-03:00	0.00	0.00	0	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05
03:00-04:00	0.00	0.00	0	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05
04:00-05:00	0.00	0.00	0	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05
05:00-06:00	0.00	0.00	0	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05
06:00-07:00	0.00	0.05	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0.05
07:00-08:00	0.00	0.25	1	1	1	0.00	0.00	0.05
08:00-09:00	0.50	0.85	1	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
09:00-10:00	0.50	0.25	1	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
10:00-11:00	0.30	0.25	1	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
11:00-12:00	0.20	0.25	1	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
12:00-13:00	0.20	0.25	1	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
13:00-14:00	0.40	0.90	1	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
14:00-15:00	0.30	0.60	1	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
15:00-16:00	0.30	0.25	1	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
16:00-17:00	0.30	0.25	1	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
17:00-18:00	0.50	0.90	1	0	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
18:00-19:00	0.50	0.15	0	0	1	0.80	1.00	1.00
19:00-20:00	0.50	0.05	0	0	1	0.80	1.00	1.00
20:00-21:00	0.50	0.00	0	0	1	0.80	0.00	0.50
21:00-22:00	0.50	0.00	0	0	1	0.80	0.00	0.05
22:00-23:00	0.50	0.00	0	0	1	0.80	0.00	0.05
23:00-24:00	0.00	0.00	0	0	0	0.80	0.00	0.05

Table 9-15 Schedules for Healthcare - Hospital Buildings (A)

Healthcare - Hospital								
Time Period	Occupancy Schedule				Lighting Schedule			
	In Patient & ICU	Public Spaces	OPD & Offices	Diagnostic, emergency & OT	Public Spaces	In Patient & ICU	Diagnostic, emergency & OT	OPD & Offices
	7 days/ week	7 days/ week	6 days/ week	7 days/ week	7 days/ week	7 days/ week	7 days/ week	6 days/ week
00:00-01:00	0.90	0.00	0.00	0.50	0.10	0.10	0.50	0.05
01:00-02:00	0.90	0.00	0.00	0.40	0.10	0.10	0.50	0.05
02:00-03:00	0.90	0.00	0.00	0.40	0.10	0.10	0.50	0.05
03:00-04:00	0.90	0.00	0.00	0.40	0.10	0.10	0.50	0.05
04:00-05:00	0.90	0.00	0.00	0.40	0.10	0.10	0.50	0.05
05:00-06:00	0.90	0.00	0.00	0.40	0.10	0.10	0.50	0.05
06:00-07:00	0.90	0.00	0.00	0.50	0.10	0.10	0.50	0.10
07:00-08:00	0.90	0.10	0.10	0.70	0.50	0.20	0.50	0.30
08:00-09:00	0.90	0.50	0.30	0.70	0.90	0.20	0.90	0.90
09:00-10:00	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.20	0.90	0.90
10:00-11:00	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.20	0.90	0.90
11:00-12:00	0.90	0.95	0.50	0.95	0.90	0.20	0.90	0.90
12:00-13:00	0.90	0.95	0.20	0.95	0.90	0.20	0.90	0.90
13:00-14:00	0.90	0.95	0.50	0.95	0.90	0.20	0.90	0.50
14:00-15:00	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.20	0.90	0.90
15:00-16:00	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.20	0.90	0.90
16:00-17:00	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.95	0.30	0.20	0.90	0.90
17:00-18:00	0.90	0.70	0.90	0.95	0.30	0.70	0.90	0.90
18:00-19:00	0.90	0.50	0.50	0.95	0.30	0.90	0.90	0.50
19:00-20:00	0.90	0.30	0.50	0.95	0.30	0.90	0.90	0.50
20:00-21:00	0.90	0.10	0.50	0.70	0.30	0.90	0.50	0.30
21:00-22:00	0.90	0.00	0.10	0.70	0.30	0.90	0.50	0.20
22:00-23:00	0.90	0.00	0.10	0.50	0.30	0.70	0.50	0.10
23:00-24:00	0.90	0.00	0.00	0.50	0.10	0.10	0.50	0.05

Schedules for Healthcare - Hospital Buildings (B)

Healthcare - Hospital							
Time Period	Equipment Schedule					Elevator Schedule	
	In Patient & ICU	Diagnostic, emergency, & OT	OPD & Offices			Elevator	
	7 days/ week	7 days/ week	7 days/ week			7 days/ week	
00-01 Hrs	0.40	0.00	0.00			0.20	
01-02 Hrs	0.40	0.00	0.00			0.20	
02-03 Hrs	0.40	0.00	0.00			0.20	
03-04 Hrs	0.40	0.00	0.00			0.20	
04-05 Hrs	0.40	0.00	0.00			0.20	
05-06 Hrs	0.40	0.00	0.00			0.20	
06-07 Hrs	0.40	0.00	0.00			0.20	
07-08 Hrs	0.40	0.70	0.70			0.50	
08-09 Hrs	0.40	0.90	0.90			0.75	
09-10 Hrs	0.40	0.90	0.90			1.00	
10-11 Hrs	0.40	0.90	0.90			1.00	
11-12 Hrs	0.40	0.90	0.90			1.00	
12-13 Hrs	0.40	0.90	0.90			0.75	
13-14 Hrs	0.40	0.90	0.90			1.00	
14-15 Hrs	0.40	0.90	0.90			1.00	
15-16 Hrs	0.40	0.90	0.90			1.00	
16-17 Hrs	0.40	0.60	0.90			1.00	
17-18 Hrs	0.40	0.60	0.90			1.00	
18-19 Hrs	0.40	0.60	0.60			0.50	
19-20 Hrs	0.40	0.60	0.60			0.50	
20-21 Hrs	0.40	0.60	0.60			0.50	
21-22 Hrs	0.40	0.60	0.00			0.30	
22-23 Hrs	0.40	0.60	0.00			0.20	
24-00 Hrs	0.40	0.40	0.00			0.20	

Schedules for Healthcare - Hospital Buildings (C)

Healthcare - Hospital									
Time Period	HVAC Fan Schedule (On/Off				External Lighting Schedule	Service Hot Water		Basement Ventilation	Basement Lighting
	Public Spaces	Beds & ICU	Diagnostic, Emergency & OT	OPD & Offices		Building Summer	Building Winters		
	7 days/ week	7 days/ week	7 days/ week	7 days/ week	7 days/ week	7 days/ week	7 days/ week	7 days/ week	7 days/ week
00:00-01:00	0	1	1	0	1.00	0.00	0.30	0.50	0.50
01:00-02:00	0	1	1	0	1.00	0.00	0.30	0.50	0.50
02:00-03:00	0	1	1	0	1.00	0.00	0.30	0.50	0.50
03:00-04:00	0	1	1	0	1.00	0.00	0.30	0.50	0.50
04:00-05:00	0	1	1	0	1.00	0.00	0.30	0.50	0.50
05:00-06:00	0	1	1	0	1.00	0.00	0.30	0.50	0.50
06:00-07:00	0	1	1	0	0.00	0.00	0.30	0.50	0.50
07:00-08:00	1	1	1	0	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.50	0.50
08:00-09:00	1	1	1	1	0.00	0.20	0.60	1.00	1.00
09:00-10:00	1	1	1	1	0.00	0.30	0.60	1.00	1.00
10:00-11:00	1	1	1	1	0.00	0.30	0.80	1.00	1.00
11:00-12:00	1	1	1	1	0.00	0.30	0.80	1.00	1.00
12:00-13:00	1	1	1	1	0.00	0.25	0.70	1.00	1.00
13:00-14:00	1	1	1	1	0.00	0.25	0.80	1.00	1.00
14:00-15:00	1	1	1	1	0.00	0.25	0.80	1.00	1.00
15:00-16:00	1	1	1	1	0.00	0.25	0.70	1.00	1.00
16:00-17:00	1	1	1	1	0.00	0.25	0.70	1.00	1.00
17:00-18:00	1	1	1	1	0.00	0.10	0.50	1.00	1.00
18:00-19:00	1	1	1	1	1.00	0.00	0.35	1.00	1.00
19:00-20:00	1	1	1	1	1.00	0.00	0.35	1.00	1.00
20:00-21:00	1	1	1	1	1.00	0.00	0.35	1.00	1.00
21:00-22:00	1	1	1	0	1.00	0.00	0.30	0.50	0.50
22:00-23:00	0	1	1	0	1.00	0.00	0.30	0.50	0.50
23:00-24:00	0	1	1	0	1.00	0.00	0.30	0.50	0.50

Table 9-16 Schedules for Healthcare – Out-patient Healthcare Buildings (A)

Healthcare – Out-patient Healthcare							
Time Period	Occupancy Schedule			Lighting Schedule		Equipment Schedule	
	Lobby	Diagnostic & Emergency	OPD & Back Office	Diagnostic & Emergency	OPD & Back Office	Diagnostic & Emergency	OPD & Back Office
	6 days/ week	6 days/ week	6 days/ week	6 days/ week	6 days/ week	6 days/ week	6 days/ week
00:00-01:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.00	0.00	0.00
01:00-02:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.00	0.00	0.00
02:00-03:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.00	0.00	0.00
03:00-04:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.00	0.00	0.00
04:00-05:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.00	0.00	0.00
05:00-06:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.00	0.00	0.00
06:00-07:00	0.00	0.20	0.20	0.10	0.10	0.00	0.00
07:00-08:00	0.10	0.20	0.20	0.50	0.30	0.50	0.00
08:00-09:00	0.50	0.30	0.20	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95
09:00-10:00	0.80	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95
10:00-11:00	0.80	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95
11:00-12:00	0.80	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95
12:00-13:00	0.80	0.90	0.50	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95
13:00-14:00	0.80	0.90	0.20	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95
14:00-15:00	0.80	0.90	0.50	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95
15:00-16:00	0.80	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95
16:00-17:00	0.80	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95
17:00-18:00	0.80	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.95	0.95	0.95
18:00-19:00	0.80	0.90	0.50	0.90	0.95	0.95	0.95
19:00-20:00	0.80	0.90	0.50	0.90	0.30	0.95	0.95
20:00-21:00	0.20	0.65	0.20	0.90	0.30	0.80	0.80
21:00-22:00	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.50	0.20	0.00	0.00
22:00-23:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.30	0.00	0.00	0.00
23:00-24:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.00	0.00	0.00

Schedules for Healthcare – Out-patient Healthcare Buildings (B)

Healthcare – Out-patient Healthcare							
Time Period	Elevator Schedule	HVAC Fan Schedule (On/Off)	External Lighting Schedule	Service Hot Water (SHW)		Basement Ventilation	Basement Lighting
		All Spaces		Building Summer	Building Winters		
	6 days/ week	6 days/ week	7 days/ week	6 days/ week	6 days/ week	6 days/ week	6 days/ week
00:00-01:00	0.05	0	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
01:00-02:00	0.05	0	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
02:00-03:00	0.05	0	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
03:00-04:00	0.05	0	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
04:00-05:00	0.05	0	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
05:00-06:00	0.05	0	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
06:00-07:00	0.05	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
07:00-08:00	0.50	0	0.00	0.00	0.20	1.00	1.00
08:00-09:00	0.75	1	0.00	0.20	0.60	1.00	1.00
09:00-10:00	1.00	1	0.00	0.30	0.60	1.00	1.00
10:00-11:00	1.00	1	0.00	0.30	0.80	1.00	1.00
11:00-12:00	1.00	1	0.00	0.30	0.80	1.00	1.00
12:00-13:00	0.75	1	0.00	0.25	0.70	1.00	1.00
13:00-14:00	1.00	1	0.00	0.25	0.80	1.00	1.00
14:00-15:00	1.00	1	0.00	0.25	0.80	1.00	1.00
15:00-16:00	1.00	1	0.00	0.25	0.70	1.00	1.00
16:00-17:00	1.00	1	0.00	0.25	0.70	1.00	1.00
17:00-18:00	1.00	1	0.00	0.10	0.50	1.00	1.00
18:00-19:00	0.50	1	0.50	0.01	0.20	1.00	1.00
19:00-20:00	0.50	1	0.50	0.01	0.20	1.00	1.00
20:00-21:00	0.50	1	0.50	0.01	0.20	1.00	1.00
21:00-22:00	0.30	0	0.50	0.01	0.10	1.00	1.00
22:00-23:00	0.05	0	0.20	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00
23:00-24:00	0.05	0	0.20	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00

Table 9-17 Schedules for Hospitality Buildings (A)

Hospitality								
	Occupancy Schedule							
	Guest Room		Lobby		Special Zones		Restaurant	
Time Period	Week Days	Weekends	Week Days	Weekends	Week Days	Weekends	Week Days	Weekends
00:00-01:00	0.65	0.90	0.10	0.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
01:00-02:00	0.65	0.90	0.10	0.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
02:00-03:00	0.65	0.90	0.10	0.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
03:00-04:00	0.65	0.90	0.10	0.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
04:00-05:00	0.65	0.90	0.10	0.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
05:00-06:00	0.65	0.90	0.10	0.10	0.20	0.50	0.00	0.00
06:00-07:00	0.50	0.70	0.20	0.20	0.40	0.70	0.30	0.50
07:00-08:00	0.50	0.70	0.30	0.40	0.40	0.70	0.50	0.80
08:00-09:00	0.30	0.50	0.40	0.70	0.40	0.70	0.50	0.80
09:00-10:00	0.15	0.30	0.40	0.70	0.40	0.70	0.50	0.80
10:00-11:00	0.15	0.20	0.40	0.70	0.40	0.70	0.50	0.80
11:00-12:00	0.15	0.20	0.40	0.70	0.20	0.30	0.00	0.00
12:00-13:00	0.15	0.20	0.40	0.70	0.20	0.30	0.00	0.00
13:00-14:00	0.15	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.30	0.50	0.50
14:00-15:00	0.15	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.30	0.50	0.80
15:00-16:00	0.15	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.40	0.70	0.00	0.80
16:00-17:00	0.15	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.40	0.70	0.30	0.30
17:00-18:00	0.30	0.30	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.70	0.30	0.30
18:00-19:00	0.50	0.50	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.70	0.00	0.00
19:00-20:00	0.50	0.70	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.70	0.30	0.50
20:00-21:00	0.65	0.70	0.30	0.30	0.00	0.00	0.50	0.90
21:00-22:00	0.65	0.90	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.50	0.90
22:00-23:00	0.65	0.90	0.10	0.10	0.00	0.00	0.50	0.90
23:00-24:00	0.65	0.90	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.00	0.50	0.90

Schedules for Hospitality Buildings (B)

Hospitality								
Time Period	Occupancy Schedule				Lighting Schedule			
	Back office		Conference / Banquet Rooms	Kitchen	Public Spaces		Guest Rooms	
	Week Days	Weekends	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week	Week Days	Weekends	Week Days	Weekends
00:00-01:00	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.30
01:00-02:00	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.15	0.20	0.20	0.25
02:00-03:00	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
03:00-04:00	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
04:00-05:00	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
05:00-06:00	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.10	0.20	0.10
06:00-07:00	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.50	0.40	0.30	0.45	0.40
07:00-08:00	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.0	0.50	0.30	0.55	0.40
08:00-09:00	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.80	0.40	0.40	0.45	0.55
09:00-10:00	0.95	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.20	0.40	0.20	0.20
10:00-11:00	0.95	0.50	0.90	0.50	0.20	0.40	0.20	0.20
11:00-12:00	0.95	0.50	0.90	0.80	0.20	0.40	0.20	0.20
12:00-13:00	0.95	0.50	0.90	0.80	0.20	0.40	0.20	0.20
13:00-14:00	0.50	0.30	0.90	0.80	0.20	0.40	0.20	0.20
14:00-15:00	0.95	0.50	0.90	0.50	0.20	0.40	0.20	0.20
15:00-16:00	0.95	0.50	0.90	0.50	0.20	0.40	0.20	0.20
16:00-17:00	0.95	0.50	0.90	0.50	0.20	0.40	0.20	0.20
17:00-18:00	0.95	0.50	0.50	0.80	0.25	0.40	0.30	0.30
18:00-19:00	0.30	0.30	0.20	0.80	0.60	0.60	0.70	0.85
19:00-20:00	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.80	0.80	0.70	0.90	1.00
20:00-21:00	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.80	0.90	0.70	1.00	1.00
21:00-22:00	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.80	0.80	0.70	0.90	1.00
22:00-23:00	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.50	0.60	0.60	0.70	0.85
23:00-24:00	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.50	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.40

Schedules for Hospitality Buildings (C)

Hospitality									
	Lighting Schedule			Equipment Schedule					
	Back Office		Kitchen	Public Spaces	Guest Rooms		Back Office		Kitchen
Time Period	Week Days	Weekends	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week	Week Days	Weekends	Week Days	Weekends	7 Days/ week
00:00-01:00	0.05	0.05	0.50	0.30	0.20	0.20	0.05	0.05	0.30
01:00-02:00	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.05	0.05	0.10
02:00-03:00	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.05	0.05	0.10
03:00-04:00	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.05	0.05	0.10
04:00-05:00	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.05	0.05	0.10
05:00-06:00	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.30	0.20	0.20	0.05	0.05	0.10
06:00-07:00	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.50	0.30	0.30	0.05	0.05	0.30
07:00-08:00	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.50	0.40	0.60	0.10	0.10	0.30
08:00-09:00	0.90	0.60	0.90	0.50	0.70	0.90	0.30	0.30	0.30
09:00-10:00	0.90	0.60	0.90	0.50	0.20	0.20	0.95	0.70	0.30
10:00-11:00	0.90	0.60	0.90	0.35	0.20	0.20	0.95	0.70	0.30
11:00-12:00	0.90	0.60	0.90	0.35	0.20	0.20	0.95	0.70	0.30
12:00-13:00	0.90	0.60	0.90	0.35	0.20	0.20	0.95	0.70	0.30
13:00-14:00	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.35	0.20	0.20	0.50	0.70	0.30
14:00-15:00	0.90	0.60	0.90	0.35	0.20	0.20	0.95	0.70	0.30
15:00-16:00	0.90	0.60	0.90	0.35	0.20	0.20	0.95	0.70	0.30
16:00-17:00	0.90	0.60	0.90	0.35	0.20	0.20	0.95	0.70	0.30
17:00-18:00	0.95	0.60	0.95	0.35	0.30	0.30	0.95	0.70	0.30
18:00-19:00	0.50	0.50	0.95	0.70	0.50	0.50	0.30	0.30	0.30
19:00-20:00	0.30	0.30	0.95	0.90	0.50	0.50	0.10	0.10	0.30
20:00-21:00	0.30	0.30	0.95	0.90	0.50	0.70	0.10	0.10	0.30
21:00-22:00	0.20	0.20	0.95	0.90	0.70	0.70	0.10	0.10	0.30
22:00-23:00	0.10	0.10	0.95	0.70	0.40	0.40	0.05	0.05	0.30
23:00-24:00	0.05	0.05	0.95	0.40	0.20	0.20	0.05	0.05	0.30

Schedules for Hospitality Buildings (D)

Hospitality						
Time Period	Elevator Schedule		HVAC Fan Schedule (On/Off)			
			Public Spaces	Guest Room		Back office
	Week Days	Weekends	7 Days/ week	Week Days	Weekends	7 Days/ week
00:00-01:00	0.10	0.10	0	1	1	0
01:00-02:00	0.10	0.10	0	1	1	0
02:00-03:00	0.10	0.10	0	1	1	0
03:00-04:00	0.10	0.10	0	1	1	0
04:00-05:00	0.10	0.10	0	1	1	0
05:00-06:00	0.20	0.20	0	1	1	0
06:00-07:00	0.40	0.50	0	1	1	0
07:00-08:00	0.50	0.60	1	1	1	0
08:00-09:00	0.50	0.60	1	1	1	1
09:00-10:00	0.35	0.40	1	1	1	1
10:00-11:00	0.15	0.20	1	1	1	1
11:00-12:00	0.15	0.20	1	1	1	1
12:00-13:00	0.15	0.20	1	1	1	1
13:00-14:00	0.15	0.20	1	1	1	1
14:00-15:00	0.15	0.20	1	1	1	1
15:00-16:00	0.15	0.20	1	1	1	1
16:00-17:00	0.35	0.40	1	1	1	1
17:00-18:00	0.50	0.60	1	1	1	1
18:00-19:00	0.50	0.60	1	1	1	1
19:00-20:00	0.50	0.60	1	1	1	0
20:00-21:00	0.50	0.60	1	1	1	0
21:00-22:00	0.30	0.40	1	1	1	0
22:00-23:00	0.20	0.30	1	1	1	0
23:00-24:00	0.10	0.10	1	1	1	0

Schedules for Hospitality Buildings (E)

Hospitality						
Time Period	External Lighting Schedule	Service Hot Water (SHW)			Basement Ventilation	Basement Lighting
		Guest rooms		Laundry		
	7 Days/ week	Week Days	Weekends	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week
00:00-01:00	1.00	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.50	0.50
01:00-02:00	1.00	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.50	0.50
02:00-03:00	1.00	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.50	0.50
03:00-04:00	1.00	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.50	0.50
04:00-05:00	1.00	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.50	0.50
05:00-06:00	1.00	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.50	0.50
06:00-07:00	0.00	0.50	0.70	0.00	0.50	0.50
07:00-08:00	0.00	0.50	0.70	0.00	0.50	0.50
08:00-09:00	0.00	0.30	0.50	1.00	1.00	1.00
09:00-10:00	0.00	0.15	0.30	1.00	1.00	1.00
10:00-11:00	0.00	0.15	0.20	1.00	1.00	1.00
11:00-12:00	0.00	0.15	0.20	1.00	1.00	1.00
12:00-13:00	0.00	0.15	0.20	1.00	1.00	1.00
13:00-14:00	0.00	0.15	0.20	1.00	1.00	1.00
14:00-15:00	0.00	0.15	0.20	1.00	1.00	1.00
15:00-16:00	0.00	0.15	0.20	1.00	1.00	1.00
16:00-17:00	0.00	0.15	0.20	0.00	1.00	1.00
17:00-18:00	0.00	0.30	0.30	0.00	1.00	1.00
18:00-19:00	1.00	0.50	0.50	0.00	1.00	1.00
19:00-20:00	1.00	0.50	0.70	0.00	1.00	1.00
20:00-21:00	1.00	0.65	0.70	0.00	1.00	1.00
21:00-22:00	1.00	0.65	0.90	0.00	0.50	0.50
22:00-23:00	1.00	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.50	0.50
23:00-24:00	1.00	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.50	0.50

Table 9-18 Schedules for Shopping Complexes Buildings (A)

Shopping Complex									
Time Period	Occupancy Schedule						Lighting Schedule		
	Retail		Corridors & Atrium		Special Zone		Retail	Corridors & Atrium	Special Zone
	Week day	Weekend	Week day	Weekend	Week day	Weekend	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week
00:00-01:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.05
01:00-02:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.05
02:00-03:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.05
03:00-04:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.05
04:00-05:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.05
05:00-06:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.05
06:00-07:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.05
07:00-08:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.05
08:00-09:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.05
09:00-10:00	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
10:00-11:00	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.20	0.20	0.50	0.50	0.40
11:00-12:00	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.30	0.50	0.95	0.50	0.60
12:00-13:00	0.60	0.70	0.60	0.70	0.50	0.70	0.95	0.50	0.60
13:00-14:00	0.60	0.90	0.60	0.90	0.50	0.70	0.95	0.50	0.60
14:00-15:00	0.70	0.90	0.70	0.90	0.50	0.70	0.95	0.50	0.60
15:00-16:00	0.70	0.90	0.70	0.90	0.50	0.80	0.95	0.50	0.40
16:00-17:00	0.70	0.90	0.70	0.90	0.50	0.80	0.95	0.70	0.40
17:00-18:00	0.70	0.90	0.70	0.90	0.50	0.80	0.95	0.95	0.40
18:00-19:00	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.95	0.60	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.80
19:00-20:00	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.95	0.60	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.80
20:00-21:00	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.95	0.60	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.80
21:00-22:00	0.00	0.00	0.40	0.40	0.60	0.95	0.05	0.50	0.80
22:00-23:00	0.00	0.00	0.30	0.30	0.60	0.95	0.05	0.30	0.80
23:00-24:00	0.00	0.00	0.10	0.10	0.30	0.95	0.05	0.30	0.80

Schedules for Shopping Complexes Buildings (B)

Shopping Complexes				
	Equipment Schedule		Elevator Schedule	
	Retail	Special Zone		
Time Period	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week	Weekdays	Weekends
00:00-01:00	0.05	0.05	0.20	0.20
01:00-02:00	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.20
02:00-03:00	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
03:00-04:00	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
04:00-05:00	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
05:00-06:00	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
06:00-07:00	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
07:00-08:00	0.05	0.05	0.10	0.10
08:00-09:00	0.05	0.50	0.10	0.10
09:00-10:00	0.05	0.50	0.20	0.20
10:00-11:00	0.90	0.90	0.40	0.40
11:00-12:00	0.90	0.90	0.70	0.70
12:00-13:00	0.90	0.90	0.70	0.80
13:00-14:00	0.90	0.90	0.70	0.95
14:00-15:00	0.90	0.90	0.70	0.95
15:00-16:00	0.90	0.90	0.70	0.95
16:00-17:00	0.90	0.90	0.70	0.95
17:00-18:00	0.90	0.90	0.80	0.95
18:00-19:00	0.90	0.90	0.80	0.95
19:00-20:00	0.90	0.90	0.80	0.95
20:00-21:00	0.50	0.90	0.80	0.95
21:00-22:00	0.05	0.90	0.80	0.80
22:00-23:00	0.05	0.90	0.50	0.60
23:00-24:00	0.05	0.90	0.30	0.40

Schedules for Shopping Complexes Buildings (C)

Shopping Complex						
Time Period	HVAC Fan Schedule (On/Off)			External Lighting Schedule	Basement Ventilation	Basement Lighting
	Retail	Corridors & Atrium	Special zones			
	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week
00:00-01:00	0	0	0	1.00	1.00	1.00
01:00-02:00	0	0	0	0.50	0.00	0.05
02:00-03:00	0	0	0	0.50	0.00	0.05
03:00-04:00	0	0	0	0.50	0.00	0.05
04:00-05:00	0	0	0	0.50	0.00	0.05
05:00-06:00	0	0	0	0.50	0.00	0.05
06:00-07:00	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0.05
07:00-08:00	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0.05
08:00-09:00	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0.05
09:00-10:00	0	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
10:00-11:00	1	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
11:00-12:00	1	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
12:00-13:00	1	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
13:00-14:00	1	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
14:00-15:00	1	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
15:00-16:00	1	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
16:00-17:00	1	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
17:00-18:00	1	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
18:00-19:00	1	1	1	1.00	1.00	1.00
19:00-20:00	1	1	1	1.00	1.00	1.00
20:00-21:00	1	1	1	1.00	1.00	1.00
21:00-22:00	0	1	1	1.00	1.00	1.00
22:00-23:00	0	1	1	1.00	1.00	1.00
23:00-24:00	0	1	1	1.00	1.00	1.00

Table 9-19 Schedules for Shopping Complex- Strip Retail & Supermall Buildings (A)

Strip Retail & Supermall						
Time Period	Occupancy Schedule		Lighting Schedule	Equipment Schedule	Elevator Schedule	
	Retail & Circulation		All Spaces	All Spaces		
	Weekdays	Weekends	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week	Weekdays	Weekends
00:00-01:00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.00	0.00
01:00-02:00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.00	0.00
02:00-03:00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.00	0.00
03:00-04:00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.00	0.00
04:00-05:00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.00	0.00
05:00-06:00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.00	0.00
06:00-07:00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.00	0.00
07:00-08:00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.10	0.10
08:00-09:00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.20	0.20
09:00-10:00	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.05	0.40	0.40
10:00-11:00	0.40	0.40	0.50	0.90	0.70	0.70
11:00-12:00	0.60	0.60	0.95	0.90	0.70	0.80
12:00-13:00	0.60	0.70	0.95	0.90	0.70	0.95
13:00-14:00	0.60	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.70	0.95
14:00-15:00	0.70	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.70	0.95
15:00-16:00	0.70	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.70	0.95
16:00-17:00	0.70	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.70	0.95
17:00-18:00	0.70	0.90	0.95	0.90	0.80	0.95
18:00-19:00	0.90	0.95	0.95	0.90	0.80	0.95
19:00-20:00	0.90	0.95	0.95	0.90	0.80	0.95
20:00-21:00	0.90	0.95	0.95	0.50	0.80	0.95
21:00-22:00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.00	0.00
22:00-23:00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.00	0.00
23:00-24:00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.00	0.00

Table 9-20 Schedules for Shopping Complex- Strip Retail & Supermall Buildings (A)

Strip Retail & Supermall				
Time Period	HVAC Fan Schedule (On/Off)	External Lighting Schedule	Basement Ventilation	Basement Lighting
	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week	7 Days/ week
00:00-01:00	0	0.20	0.00	0.05
01:00-02:00	0	0.20	0.00	0.05
02:00-03:00	0	0.20	0.00	0.05
03:00-04:00	0	0.20	0.00	0.05
04:00-05:00	0	0.20	0.00	0.05
05:00-06:00	0	0.20	0.00	0.05
06:00-07:00	0	0.00	0.00	0.05
07:00-08:00	0	0.00	0.00	0.05
08:00-09:00	0	0.00	0.00	0.05
09:00-10:00	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
10:00-11:00	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
11:00-12:00	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
12:00-13:00	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
13:00-14:00	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
14:00-15:00	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
15:00-16:00	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
16:00-17:00	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
17:00-18:00	1	0.00	1.00	1.00
18:00-19:00	1	1.00	1.00	1.00
19:00-20:00	1	1.00	1.00	1.00
20:00-21:00	1	1.00	1.00	1.00
21:00-22:00	0	1.00	0.20	0.50
22:00-23:00	0	0.20	0.00	0.05
23:00-24:00	0	0.20	0.00	0.05

Table 9-21 Schedules for Assembly Buildings

Assembly								
Time Period	Occupancy Schedule	Lighting Schedule	Equipment Schedule	Elevator Schedule	HVAC Fan Schedule (On/Off)	External Lighting Schedule	Basement Ventilation	Basement Lighting
00:00-01:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.80	0.00	0.80
01:00-02:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.80	0.00	0.10
02:00-03:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.80	0.00	0.10
03:00-04:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.80	0.00	0.10
04:00-05:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.80	0.00	0.10
05:00-06:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.80	0.00	0.10
06:00-07:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0.10
07:00-08:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0.10
08:00-09:00	0.20	0.40	0.30	0.20	0	0.00	1.00	0.80
09:00-10:00	0.20	0.75	0.50	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
10:00-11:00	0.20	0.95	0.95	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
11:00-12:00	0.80	0.95	0.95	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
12:00-13:00	0.80	0.95	0.95	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
13:00-14:00	0.80	0.95	0.95	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
14:00-15:00	0.80	0.95	0.95	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
15:00-16:00	0.80	0.95	0.95	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
16:00-17:00	0.80	0.95	0.95	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
17:00-18:00	0.80	0.95	0.95	0.50	1	0.00	1.00	0.80
18:00-19:00	0.50	0.95	0.50	0.50	1	0.80	1.00	0.80
19:00-20:00	0.20	0.40	0.30	0.40	1	0.80	1.00	0.80
20:00-21:00	0.20	0.40	0.30	0.20	0	0.80	1.00	0.80
21:00-22:00	0.20	0.40	0.30	0.20	0	0.80	1.00	0.80
22:00-23:00	0.10	0.10	0.00	0.00	0	0.80	1.00	0.80
23:00-24:00	0.10	0.10	0.00	0.00	0	0.80	0.00	0.80

Table 9-22 Schedules for Business - Office Buildings

Business - Office							
	HVAC Fan Schedule (On/Off)		External Lighting Schedule	Basement Ventilation		Basement Lighting	
Time Period	Daytime Business	24 Hour Business	7 Days/ week	Daytime Business	24 Hour Business	Daytime Business	24 Hour Business
00:00-01:00	0	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
01:00-02:00	0	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
02:00-03:00	0	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
03:00-04:00	0	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
04:00-05:00	0	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
05:00-06:00	0	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
06:00-07:00	0	1	0.00	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
07:00-08:00	1	1	0.00	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
08:00-09:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
09:00-10:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
10:00-11:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
11:00-12:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
12:00-13:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
13:00-14:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
14:00-15:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
15:00-16:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
16:00-17:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
17:00-18:00	1	1	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
18:00-19:00	1	1	0.80	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
19:00-20:00	1	1	0.80	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
20:00-21:00	1	1	0.80	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
21:00-22:00	1	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
22:00-23:00	0	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00
23:00-24:00	0	1	0.80	0.00	1.00	0.05	1.00

10. Appendix A: Default Values for Typical Constructions

1 0 . 1 Procedure for Determine Fenestration Products U-Factor And Solar Heat Gain Coefficient

§4.2.1.1 and § 4.2.1.2 require that U-factors and solar heat gain coefficients (SHGC) be determined for the overall fenestration product (including the sash and frame) in accordance with ISO 15099. The building envelope trade-off option in § 4.3.5 requires the use of visible light transmittance (VLT).

In several cases, ISO 15099 suggests that individual national standards will need to be more specific and in other cases the ISO document gives users the choice of two options. This section clarifies these specific issues as they are to be implemented for this code:

(a) § 4.1 of ISO 15099: For calculating the overall U-factor, ISO 15099 offers a choice between the linear thermal transmittance (4.1.2) and the area weighted method (4.1.3). The area weighted method (4.1.3) shall be used.

(b) § 4.2.2 of ISO 15099: Frame and divider SHGC's shall be calculated in accordance with § 4.2.2. The alternate approach in § 8.6 shall not be used.

(c) § 6.4 of ISO 15099 refers the issue of material properties to national standards. Material conductivities and emissivity shall be determined in accordance with Indian standards.

(d) § 7 of ISO 15099 on shading systems is currently excluded.

(e) § 8.2 of ISO 15099 addresses environmental conditions. The following are defined for India:

For U-factor calculations:

*T*in= 24 C

Tout = 32 C

V = 3.35 m/s

Trm,out=*Tout*

Trm,in=*Tin*

Is=0 W/m^2

For SHGC calculations:

*T*in= 24 C

Tout = 32 C

V = 2.75 m/s

Trm,out=*Tout*

Trm,in=*Tin*

Is=783 W/m^2

(f) § 8.3 of ISO 15099 addresses convective film coefficients on the interior and exterior of the window product. In § 8.3.1 of ISO 15099, simulations shall use the heat transfer coefficient based on the center of glass temperature and the entire window height; this film coefficient shall be used on all indoor surfaces, including frame sections. In § 8.3.2 of ISO 15099, the formula from this section shall be applied to all outdoor exposed surfaces.

(g) § 8.4.2 of ISO 15099 presents two possible approaches for incorporating the impacts of self-viewing surfaces on interior radiative heat transfer calculations. Products shall use the method in § 8.4.2.1 of ISO 15099 (Two-Dimensional Element to Element View Factor Based Radiation Heat Transfer Calculation). The alternate approach in § 8.4.3 of ISO 15099 shall not be used.

1 0 . 2 Default U- factors and Solar Heat Gain Coefficient for Unraeted Fenestration Products

All fenestration with U-factors, SHGC, or visible light transmittance determined, certified, and labeled in accordance ISO 15099 shall be assigned those values.

10.2.1 Unrated Vertical Fenestration.

Unlabeled vertical fenestration, both operable and fixed, shall be assigned the U-factors, SHGCs, and visible light transmittances in Table 10.2.1.

Table 10-1 Defaults for Unrated Vertical Fenestration (Overall Assembly including the Sash and Frame)

Frame Type	Glazing Type	U-Factor ($W/m^2.K$)
All frame types	Single Glazing	7.1
Wood, vinyl, or fiberglass frame or metal frame with thermal break	Double Glazing	3.4
Metal and other frame type	Double Glazing	5.1

10.2.2 Unrated Sloped Glazing and Skylights

Unrated sloped glazing and skylights, both operable and fixed, shall be assigned the SHGCs and visible light transmittances in Table 10-1. To determine the default U-factor for unrated sloped glazing and skylights without a curb, multiply the values in Table 10-1 by 1.2. To determine the default U-factor for unrated skylights on a curb, multiply the values in Table10-1 by 1.6.

10.3 Typical Roof Calculations

For calculating the overall U-factor of a typical roof construction, the U-factors from the typical wall construction type and effective U-factor for insulation shall be combined according to the following equation:

$$U_{TotalRoof} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{U_{TypicalRoof}} + \frac{1}{U_{TyipcalInsulation}}}$$

WHERE

$U_{TOTALROOF}$	Total U-factor of the roof with insulation
$U_{TYPICAL\ ROOF}$	U-factor of the roof
$U_{TYPICAL\ INSULATION}$	U-factor of the effective insulation

10.4 Typical Wall Construction

For calculating the overall U-factor of a typical wall construction, the U-factors from the typical wall construction type and effective U-factor for insulation shall be combined according to the following equation:

$$U_{TotalWall} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{U_{TypicalWall}} + \frac{1}{U_{TyipcalInsulation}}}$$

where

$U_{TotalWall}$	Total U-factor of the wall with insulation
$U_{Typical\ Wall}$	U-factor of the wall
$U_{Typical\ Insulation}$	U-factor of the effective insulation

Table 10-2 Typical Thermal Properties of Common Building and Insulating Materials[2]

Name	Form	Density kg/m³	Thermal Conductivity W/(mK)	Specific Heat MJ/m³K
Acrylic Sheet	Board	1145	0.2174	1.5839
Armor	Insulation	270	0.0678	0.1578
Asbestos Cement Board	Board	1404	0.4709	0.7218
Asbestos Sheet -Shera	Board	1377	0.5128	1.2043
Autoclaved Aerat[3]ed Concrete Block (AAC)	Block	642	0.1839	0.794
Bamboo	Wood	913	0.1959	0.6351
Brass	Metal	8500	106.48	11.1164
Calcium Silicate Board	Board	1016	0.281	0.8637
Composite Marble	Stone	3146	2.44	2.1398
Cement Board	Board	1340	0.4384	0.8113
Cement Bonded Particle Board	Board	1251	0.3275	1.1948
Ceramic Fiber Blanket	Insulation	128	0.0491	0.1093
Cement Fiber Board	Board	1276	0.388	0.8973
Cement Plaster		278	1.208	0.9719
Cement Powder	Powder	1070	0.1137	0.7943
Ceramic Blue Tile	Tile	2707	1.372	1.2082
Ceramic Frit Glass	Glass	2520	0.6882	0.7859
Ceramic Tile - Bathroom	Tile	2549	0.8018	1.6168
Ceramic Tile	Tile	2700	1.5996	1.1438
Chile Wood	Wood	362	0.1422	0.4102
Chitodio	Stone	3209	3.7512	2.1223
Clay Tile	Tile	2531	0.6323	1.4253

Float Glass/ Clear Glass	Glass	2477	1.0522	1.9654
Concrete Block 25/50	Block	2427	1.3957	0.4751
Concrete Block 30/60	Block	2349	1.4107	0.7013
Corian	Board	1750	1.012	2.0921
Crystal White Tile	Tile	2390	1.5094	1.9427
Dholpuri Stone	Stone	2262	3.084	1.583
Mineralized Water	Water	1000	0.6134	3.8165
Engineered Wood Floor Tiles	Tile	571	0.2527	1.423
Extruded Polystyrene XPS	Insulation	30	0.0321	0.0374
Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP)	Board	1183	0.2252	1.693
Fire Brick	Brick	2049	1.2729	1.2887
Floor Board	Board	954	0.2654	1.1423
Foam Cement Block	Block	581	0.1588	0.5359
Ghana Teak Wood	Wood	529	0.2062	0.5769
Glasswool	Insulation	49	0.0351	0.0339
Black Fine Granite	Stone	3535	2.4351	2.2511
Black Coarse Granite	Stone	3473	2.5433	2.1996
Green Marble	Stone	2650	2.372	2.5275
Green Rockwool	Insulation	96	0.045	0.1089
Gypsum Board	Board	623	0.2527	0.6033
Gypsum Powder	Powder	588	0.202	1.1918
Gypsum Powder from Board	Powder	542	0.1033	0.626
Italian Black Granite	Stone	2911	2.3636	2.2349
Italian Marble	Stone	2630	2.7752	2.1869
Jaisalmer Yellow Stone	Stone	3006	2.7447	2.0954

Jalore	Stone	2982	3.4412	1.9617
Kota Stone	Stone	3102	3.0229	2.0732
Laminated Particle Board	Board	656	0.1841	1.2621
Lime Powder	Powder	607	0.1286	0.7078
Mangalore Roof Tile	Tile - Roof	2531	0.6051	1.2809
Ambaji Marble	Stone	3128	2.8108	2.1943
Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF)	Board	133	0.2045	0.961
Melamine Fiberboard	Board	807	0.2459	0.6509
Mild Steel (MS)	Metal	7823	44.117	4.1896
Mineral Fiber - Celling	Board	364	0.071	0.3222
Mineral Fiber - Plain	Board	773	0.2739	0.6427
Oak Laminated Floor Tiles	Tile	949	0.2652	1.3389
Concrete Paver Tiles	Tile	2210	1.7248	1.3413
Paver Tile	Tile	2612	1.4763	1.2737
Plain & Prelaminated Particle Board	Board	902	0.271	0.974
Plaster of Paris (POP) Powder	Powder	1000	0.1353	0.9526
Plywood	Board	697	0.221	0.7258
Polyisocyanurate (PIR)	Insulation	40	0.0364	0.0685
Polymer (Anisotropic)	Plastic	1743	0.5027	1.6968
Polyurethane Foam (PUF)	Insulation	40	0.0372	0.0704
POP Board	Board	1080	0.4994	1.2167
Porcelain Tile	Tile	2827	1.5331	1.6259
Pumice Square – Bronze Tile	Tile	2327	0.9907	0.4382

Quartz	Stone	2359	3.7603	1.8277
Rajnagar Marble	Stone	3332	5.6405	2.777
Rigid Polyurethane	Insulation	40	0.0269	0.0766
(40 Kg/m3)				
Rigid Polyurethane	Insulation	25	0.0384	0.0763
Rockwool	Insulation	64	0.0461	0.0904
Rubber - Foam	Insulation	89	0.0561	0.1486
Rubber Wood	Wood	472	0.1679	0.5034
Saag Wood	Wood	959	0.2886	1.0258
Sand	Powder	1600	0.3075	1.1343
Sandstone	Stone	2530	3.0097	1.5957
Serpentine Green Granite	Stone	3068	2.1363	2.4484
Soft Board	Board	274	0.0943	0.2753
Soft Board-High Density	Board	353	0.0983	0.2621
Stainless Steel (SS)	Metal	7950	13.5633	3.6351
Steam Beech Wood	Wood	241	0.2331	0.5512
Straw Board	Board	760	0.2237	0.7098
Teak Wood	Wood	665	0.2369	0.8412
Tempered Glass	Glass	2500	1.0493	1.9227
Tinted Glass	Glass	2500	1.0428	1.8904
Udaipur Brown Marble	Stone	3197	2.921	2.2184
V-Board	Board	1191	0.2977	0.8245
Veneered Particle Board	Board	788	0.2363	0.7075

Vitrified Tile	Tile	2719	1.4786	1.8049
Resource Efficient Bricks (REB)	Brick	1520	0.6314	0.9951
Wood	Wood	802	0.2652	0.8715
Wood Pattern Chitodio	Stone	3126	3.4258	2.2852

11. Appendix B: Climate Zone Map of India

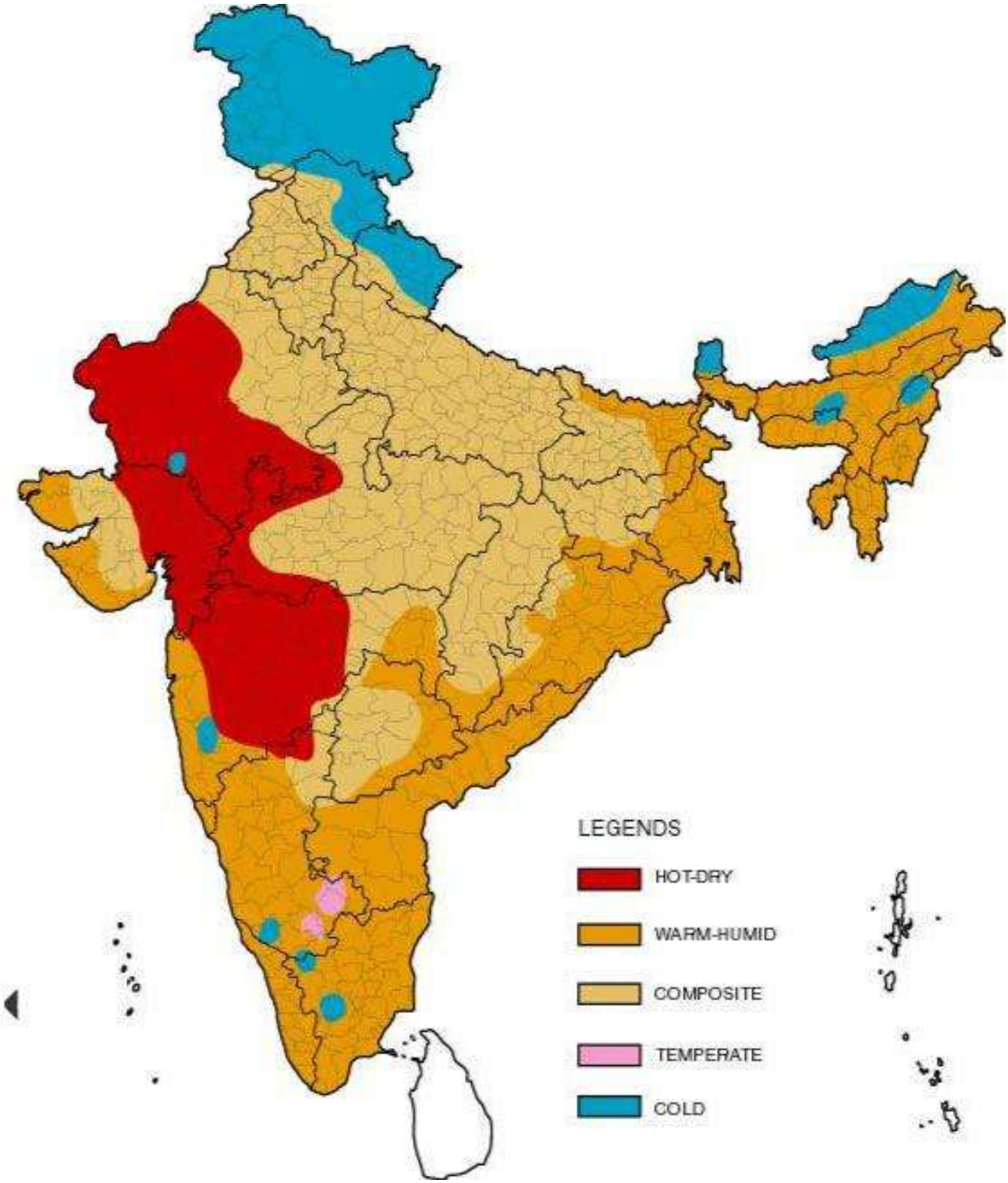


Table 11-1

CLIMATIC CLASSIFICATION FOR RAJASTHAN:

S.NO.	NAME OF DISTRICT	CLIMATIC ZONES
1.	Ajmer	composite
2.	alwar	composite
3.	banswara	hot dry
4.	Baran	Hot Dry
5.	Barmer	Hot Dry
6.	Bharatpur	Composite
7.	Bhilwara	Hot Dry
8.	Bikaner	Hot Dry
9.	Bundi	Hot Dry
10.	Chittorgarh	Hot Dry
11.	Churu	Composite
12.	Dausa	Composite
13.	Dholpur	Composite
14.	Dunganagar	Hot Dry
15.	Ganganagar	Composite
16.	Hanumangarh	Composite
17.	Jaipur	Composite
18.	Jaisalmer	Hot Dry
19.	Jalor	Hot Dry
20.	Jhunjhunu	Composite
21.	Jodhpur	Hot Dry
22.	Jhalawar	Hot Dry
23.	Karauli	Composite
24.	Kota	Hot Dry
25.	Nagaur	Composite
26.	Pali	Hot Dry
27.	Partabgarh	Hot Dry
28.	Rajsamand	Hot Dry
29.	SawaiMoahopur	Composite
30.	Sikar	Composite
31.	Sirohi(Except Mt.Abu)	Hot Dry
32.	Tonk	Composite
33.	Udaipur	Hot Dry
34.	Mt.Abu	Cold

12. Appendix C: Air-Side Economizer Acceptance Procedures

12.1 Construction Inspection

Prior to Performance Testing, verify and document the following:

(a) System controls are wired correctly to ensure economizer is fully integrated (i.e. economizer will operate when mechanical cooling is enabled).

(b) Economizer lockout control sensor location is adequate (open to air but not exposed to direct sunlight nor in an enclosure; away from sources of building exhaust; at least 8 meters away from cooling towers).

(c) System is provided with barometric relief, relief fan or return fan to control building pressure.

12.2 Equipment Testing

Step 1: Simulate a cooling load and enable the economizer by adjusting the lockout control set point. Verify and document the following:

(a) Economizer damper modulates opens to 100% outside air.

(b) Return air damper modulates closed and is completely closed when economizer damper is 100% open.

(c) Economizer damper is 100% open before mechanical cooling is enabled.

(d) Relief fan or return fan (if applicable) is operating or barometric relief dampers freely swing open.

Step 2: Continue from Step 1 and disable the economizer by adjusting the lockout control set point. Verify and document the following:

(a) Economizer damper closes to minimum ventilation position.

(b) Return air damper opens to at or near 100%.

(c) Relief fan (if applicable) shuts off or barometric relief dampers close. Return fan (if applicable) may still operate even when economizer is disabled.

13. Appendix D: Compliance Forms

Envelope Summary

Energy Conservation Building Code Compliance Forms

Project Info	Project Address	Date
		For Building Department Use
	Project Built-up Area [m2]	
	Project Above-grade Area [m2]	
	Project Conditioned Area [m2]	
	Applicant Name and Address	
	Project Climatic Zone	

Building Classification	☐ Hospitality	Business ☐
	☐ Health Care	Educational ☐
	☐ Assembly	Shopping Complex ☐

Project Description	New Building ☐	Addition ☐	Alteration ☐
	Self-occupied ☐	Core and Shell ☐	Mixed-Use ☐
Compliance is sought for Energy efficiency level	ECBC Compliant ◯	ECBC+ Compliant ◯	SuperECBC Compliant ◯
		EPI Ratio	

Compliance Approach	Prescriptive Method	Whole Building Performance Method	Building Trade-off Method-Envelope Compliance

Building Envolpoe				
Vertical Fenestration Area Calculation	Total Vertical Fenestration Area (rough opening) /	Gross Exterior Wall Area	X 100 =	%Window to Wall Ratio(WWR)
			X 100 =	
Skylight Area Calculation	Total Skylight Area (rough opening) /	Gross Exterior Wall Area	times 100 equals	% Skylight to roof ratio (SRR)
			X 100 =	

Opaque Assembly	
Wall (Minimum Insulation U-factor)	
Roof (Minimum Insulation U-factor)	
Cool Roof	
Solar Reflectance	
Emittance	

Wall Assembly		
Material	R-value	Assembly U-Factor

Daylighting Summary	
% above-grade floor area meeting the UDI requirement for 90% of the potential daylit time in a year	
Fenestration	
Vertical	
Maximum U-factor	
Maximum SHGC (or SC)	
Minimum VLT	
Overhang / Sidefins / Box Frame Projection (yes or no)	
If yes, enter Projection Factor for each orientation and effective SHGC	
Skylight	
Maximum U-factor	
Maximum SHGC (or SC)	

Envelope Checklist

Energy Conservation Building Code Compliance Forms

Project Address		Date	

Applicability			Code Section	Component	Information Required	Location on Plans	Building Department Notes
Yes	No	N/A					
Mandatory Provisions(Section 4.2)							
			4.2.1	Fenestration rating			
			4.2.1.1	U-factor	Specify reference standard		
			4.2.1.2	SHGC	Specify reference standard		
			4.2.2	Opaque U-factors	Specify reference standard		
			4.2.3	Daylighting	Specify simulation approach or prescriptive		
			4.2.4	Building envelope sealing	Indicate sealing, caulking, gasketing, and Weather stripping		
Prescriptive Compliance Option(Section 4.3)							
			4.2.5	Roofs	Specify implemeted U factor		
			4.2.6	Opaque External Wall	Specify implemeted U factor		
			4.3.1	Vertical fenestration	1) Indicate U-factors on fenestration schedule. Indicate if values are rated or default. If values are default, then specify frame type, glazing layers, gapwidth, low-e. (2) Indicate SHGC or SC on fenestration schedule. Indicate if values are rated or default. (3) Indicate VLT of fenestration schedule. Indicate if values are rated or default. (4) Indicate if overhangs or side fins or box-frame projection are used for compliance purposes. If so, provide projection factor calculation and equivalent SHGC calculation		
			4.3.2	fenestration U factor exemption	Specify if applicable, specify unconditioned space percentage, and specify incorporated specifications		

			4.3.2	Skylights	(1) Indicate U-factors on fenestration schedule. Indicate if values are rated or default. If values are default, then specify frame type, glazing layers, gap width, low-e. (2) Indicate SHGC or SC on fenestration schedule. Indicate if values are rated or default.		
			4.3.3.1	Vegetative cool roof	Specify the solar reflectance, emittance, and reference standards		

Building Envelope Trade-Off Option(Section 4.3.4)							
					Provide Calculation		

Comfort System and Control Summary

Energy Conservation Building Code Compliance Forms

Project Info	Project Address	Date
		For Building Department Use
	Project Built-up Area [m2]	
	Project Above-grade Area [m2]	
	Project Conditioned Area [m2]	
	Applicant Name and Address	
	Project Climatic Zone	

Project Description	
Briefly describe comfort system type and features	Natural ventilation, mechanical Ventilation, Low energy comfort system, heating and cooling mechanical equipment. percentage area distribution for the installed system, and related information

Compliance Option	System efficiency	Prescriptive Method	Whole Building Performance Method

Equipment Schedules	The following information is required to be incorporated with the mechanical equipment schedules on the plans. For projects without plans, fill in the required information below.

Cooling Equipment Schedule								
Equip. ID	Brand Name	Model No.	Capacity kW	Testing Standards	OSA CFM or Economizer?	COP	IPLV	Location

Heating Equipment Schedule								
Equip. ID	Brand Name	Model No.	Capacity kW	Testing Standards	OSA CFM or Economizer?	Input kW	Output kW	Efficiency

Fan Equipment Schedule								
Equip. ID	Brand Name	Model No.	Testing Standards	SP	Efficiency	Flow Control	Location of Service	

Comfort System and Control Summary

Energy Conservation Building Code Compliance Forms

Project Address		Date	

The following information is necessary to check a building permit application for compliance with the mechanical requirements in the Energy Conservation Building Code.

Applicability			Code Section	Component	Information Required	Location on Plans	Building Department Notes
Yes	No	N/A					

Comfort System and Control

Mandatory Provisions (section 5.2)							
			5.2.1	Ventilation	Indicate all habitable spaces are ventilated with outdoor air in accordance with § 5.2.1 and guidelines specified in NBC		
			5.2.2	Minimum Space Conditioning Equipment Efficiencies	Provide equipment schedule with type, capacity, efficiency		
			5.2.3	Controls			
			5.2.3.1	Timeclock	Indicate thermostat with night setback, 3 different day types per week, and 2-hour manual override, capable of retaining programming and time setting during loss of power for a period of at least 10 hours		
			5.2.3.2	Temperature Controls	Indicate temperature control with 3°C deadband minimum if the system provides both heating and cooling.		
					Indicate thermostats are interlocked to prevent simultaneous heating and cooling, where separate heating and cooling systems are there		
					Indicate separate thermostat control for space types mentioned in § 5.2.3.2.(c)		
			5.2.3.3	Occupancy Controls	Indicate occupancy controls for space types mentioned in § 5.2.3.3		
			5.2.3.4	Fan Controls	Indicate two-speed motor, pony motor, or variable speed drive to control the fans and controls shall be capable to reduce the fan speed to at least two third of installed fan power		
			5.2.3.5	Dampers	Indicate all air supply and exhaust equipment's having VFD shall have dampers that automatically close upon the situations mentioned in § 5.2.3.5		
			5.2.4	Additional Controls for ECBC+ Building			
			5.2.4.1	Centralized Demand Shed Controls	Indicate the building has a Building Management System, with all Mechanical cooling and heating systems having PLC to the zone level shall have the control capabilities mentioned in § 5.2.4.1		
			5.2.4.2	Supply Air temperature reset	Indicate multi zone mechanical cooling and heating systems shall have controls to automatically reset supply air temperature in response to building loads or outdoor air temperature by at least 25% of the difference between design supply air temperature and the design room air temperature.		
			5.2.4.2	Chilled Water Temperature	Indicate chilled water systems exceeding 350 kW shall have controls to automatically reset supply water temperatures by representative building loads or by outdoor air temperature		
			5.2.5	Additional controls for SuperECBC Building	Indicate that the mechanical systems comply with § 5.2.4 and § 5.2.5		
			5.2.5.1	Variable Air Volume Fan Control	Indicate Fans in VAV systems shall have controls or devices to limit fan motor demand as per § 5.2.5.1		

			5.2.6	Piping & ductwork	Indicate sealing, caulking, gasketing, and weatherstripping		
			5.2.6.1	Piping insulation	Indicate R-value of insulation		
			5.2.6.2	Ductwork and Plenum insulation	Indicate R-value of insulation		
			5.2.7	System Balancing	Show written balance report for HVAC systems serving zones with a total conditioned area exceeding 500 m^2		
			5.2.8	Condensers	Indicate location of condenser and source of water used for condenser		
			5.2.9	Service Hot Water Heating			
			5.2.9.1	Solar Water Heating	Indicate all Hotels and hospitals have solar water heating equipment installed for hot water design capacity as per § 5.2.9.1		
			5.2.9.2	Heating Equipment Efficiency	Indicate service water heating equipment shall meet the performance and efficiency as per § 5.2.9.2		
			5.2.9.3	Supplementary Water Heating System	Indicate supplementary heating system is designed in consideration with § 5.2.9.3		
			5.2.9.4	Piping Insulation	Indicate the Piping insulation is compliant with § 5.2.6.1.		
			5.2.9.5	Heat Traps	Indicate vertical pipe risers serving water heaters and storage tanks are as per § 5.2.9.5		
			5.2.9.6	Swimming Pools	Indicate the heated pools are provided with a vapor retardent pool cover on the water surface and temperature control and minimum insulation value as per § 5.2.9.6		

Prescriptive Compliance Option (section 5.3)							
			5.3.1	Fans	Indicate fan type, motor efficiency and mechanical efficiency		
			5.3.2	Pumps	Indicate pump type (Primary, secondary, and condenser), its total installed capacity and efficiency		
			5.3.3	Cooling Towers	Indicate cooling tower type and installed capacity		
			5.3.4	Air-Economizer (ECBC/ECBC+/Super ECBC)	Indicate air economizer is capable of modulating outside-air and return-air dampers to supply 50% of design supply air quantity as outside-air for respective building type.		
			5.3.4	Water- Economizer (ECBC/ECBC+/Super ECBC)	Indicate water economizer is capable of providing 50% of the expected system cooling load at outside air temperatures of 10°C dry-bulb/7.2°C wet-bulb and below, if the designed building is a respective building type.		
			5.3.4.3	Partial Cooling	Indicate where required by § 5.3.4 economizers shall be capable of providing partial cooling even when additional mechanical cooling is required to meet the cooling load.		
			5.3.4.4	Controls	Indicate air economizers are equipped with controls as specified in § 5.3.4.4		

			5.3.9	Testing	Indicate air-side economizers have been tested as per the requirement specified	
			5.3.5	Variable Flow Hydronic Systems		
			5.3.5.1	Variable Fluid Flow	Indicate design flow rate of HVAC pumping system	
			5.3.5.2	Isolation Valves	Indicate water cooled air-conditioning have two-way automatic isolation valves and pump motors greater than or equal to 3.7 kW is controlled by variable speed drives	
			5.3.5.3	Variable Speed Drives	Indicate Chilled water or condenser water systems comply with either § 5.3.5.1 or § 5.3.5.2	
			5.3.5.4	Heat Recovery	Indicate for all Hospitality and Healthcare, heat recovery effectiveness, and efficiency of oil and gas fired boilers	
			5.4	System Efficiency-Alternate Compliance approach	Attached simulation report	
			5.5	Low Energy Comfort Systems	Indicate system type and list the exemption claimed	

Lighting and Control Summary

Energy Conservation Building Code Compliance Forms

Project Info	Project Address	Date
		For Building Department Use
	Project Built-up Area [m2]	
	Project Above-grade Area [m2]	
	Project Conditioned Area [m2]	
	Applicant Name and Address	
	Project Climatic Zone	

Compliance Option	Space by Space Method	☐	Whole Building Performance Method	☐

Maximum Allowed Lighting Power(interior, Section 6.3.2 or 6.3.3)

Location (floor/room no.)	Occupancy Description	Allowed Watts per m2 **	Area in m2	Allowed x Area
** Documents all exceptions			Total Allowed Watts	

Proposed Lighting Power(Interior)

Location (floor/room no.)	Fixture Description	Number of Fixtures	Watts/Fixture	Watts Proposed
Total proposed watts may not exceed total allowed watts for interior			Total Proposed Watts	

Maximum Allowed Lighting Wattage (Exterior, Section 6.3.5)

Location	Description	Allowed Watts per m2 or per lm	Area in m2 (or lm for perimeter)	Allowed Watts x m2 (or x lm)
			Total Allowed Watts	

Proposed Lighting Power(Exterior)

Locatio	Fixture Descr
Total Proposed Watts may not exceed Total Allowed Watts for Exterior	

Lighting and Control Summary

Energy Conservation Building Code Compliance Forms

Project Address		Date	

The following information is necessary to check a building permit application for compliance with the lighting requirements in theEnergy Conservation Building Code.

Applicability			Code Section	Component	Information Required	Location on Plans	Building Department Notes
Yes	No	N/A					
Lighting and Controls							
Mandatory Provisions (Section 6.2)							
			6.2.1	Lighting Controls			
			6.2.1.1	Automatic shutoff	Indicate automatic shutoff locations or occupancy sensors		
			6.2.1.2	Space control	Provide schedule with type, indicate locations		
			6.2.1.3	Daylit zones	Provide manual or automatic control device schedule with type and features, indicate locations		
			6.2.1.4	Centralized Controls_ ECBC+ and SuperECBC Building	Provide centralized control system schedule with type and features, indicate locations		
			6.2.1.5	Ex. lighting control	Indicate photosensor or astronomical time switch		
			6.2.1.6	Additional control	Provide schedule with type, indicate locations		
			6.2.3	Exit signs	Indicate wattage per face of Exit signs		
Prescriptive Interior Lighting Power Compliance Option (section 6.3)							
			6.3	LPD Complainace	Indicate whether project is complying with the Building Area Method (6.3.2) or the Space Function Method (6.3.3)		
			6.3.2	Building area method	Provide lighting schedule with wattage of lamp and ballast and number of fixtures. Document all exceptions.		
			6.3.2	Space function method	Provide lighting schedule with wattage of lamp and ballast and number of fixtures. Document all exceptions.		
			6.3.3	Luminaire wattage	Indicate the wattage of installed luminaires on the floor plan. In case of luminaires containing permanently installed ballasts, the operating input wattage has to be provided, either from manufacturers catalogs or values from independent testing laboratory reports.		
Prescriptive Exterior Lighting Power Compliance Option (section 6.4)							
			6.4	External light allowance	Provide lighting schedule with wattage of lamp and ballast and number of fixtures. Document all exceptions.		

Lighting and Control Summary

Energy Conservation Building Code Compliance Forms

Project Address		Date	

The following information is necessary to check a building permit application for compliance with the lighting requirements in theEnergy Conservation Building Code.

Applicability			Code Section	Component	Information Required	Location on Plans	Building Department Notes
Yes	No	N/A					
Lighting and Controls							
Mandatory Provisions (Section 6.2)							
			6.2.1	Lighting Controls			
			6.2.1.1	Automatic shutoff	Indicate automatic shutoff locations or occupancy sensors		
			6.2.1.2	Space control	Provide schedule with type, indicate locations		
			6.2.1.3	Daylit zones	Provide manual or automatic control device schedule with type and features, indicate locations		
			6.2.1.4	Centralized Controls_ ECBC+ and SuperECBC Building	Provide centralized control system schedule with type and features, indicate locations		
			6.2.1.5	Ex. lighting control	Indicate photosensor or astronomical time switch		
			6.2.1.6	Additional control	Provide schedule with type, indicate locations		
			6.2.3	Exit signs	Indicate wattage per face of Exit signs		
Prescriptive Interior Lighting Power Compliance Option (section 6.3)							
			6.3	LPD Complainace	Indicate whether project is complying with the Building Area Method (6.3.2) or the Space Function Method (6.3.3)		
			6.3.2	Building area method	Provide lighting schedule with wattage of lamp and ballast and number of fixtures. Document all exceptions.		
			6.3.2	Space function method	Provide lighting schedule with wattage of lamp and ballast and number of fixtures. Document all exceptions.		
			6.3.3	Luminaire wattage	Indicate the wattage of installed luminaires on the floor plan. In case of luminaires containing permanently installed ballasts, the operating input wattage has to be provided, either from manufacturers catalogs or values from independent testing laboratory reports.		
Prescriptive Exterior Lighting Power Compliance Option (section 6.4)							
			6.4	External light allowance	Provide lighting schedule with wattage of lamp and ballast and number of fixtures. Document all exceptions.		

14. Appendix E: BEE approved list of software to show compliance[4]

Table 14-1 Bureau of Energy Efficiency Approved Software for Demonstrating Compliance with ECBC

Analysis	Software
Whole Building Performance Method	AECOsim Design Builder DOE2 EnergyPlus eQUEST HAP IDA-ICE IES-VE OpenStudio Simergy Trace700 TRNSYS Visual DOE
Daylighting	AGI32 (Licaso) Daysim Design Builder DIVA Groundhog IES-VE OpenStudio RadianceRhino-Grasshopper with Daylighting Plugins Sefaira Sensor Placement + Optimization Tool (SPOT)

---

4 This is not an all-inclusive list. The current list of approved software is available at BEE website (https://www.beeindia.gov.in/).

Annexure-1

ECBC 2017

Bureau of Energy Efficiency, a statuary body under Ministry of Power, Government of India with technical support from the United States Agency for International Development (USAID) Program has recently launched ECBC 2017 which is an updated version of ECBC 2007. This update has been done keeping in view the ease of implementation and ease of understanding for Architects/Developers.

SALIENT FEATURES OF ENERGY CONSERVATION BUILDING CODE 2017:

1. The Code is applicable to buildings or building complexes that have a connected load of 100 kW or greater or a contract demand of 120 kVA or greater and are intended to be used for commercial purposes. This code is also applicable to buildings fulfilling the above criteria and going for:

a) Alterations (part of the building and its systems that are being altered shall meet the ECBC provisions)

b) Additions to Existing Buildings (the additions shall comply with ECBC provisions)

2. The ECBC 2017 applies to the following essential design elements of a building:

• Building envelope (minimum performance requirements for opaque construction, fenestration and daylight)

• Comfort system and controls (minimum performance criteria for heating ventilation and air conditioning, service water heating)

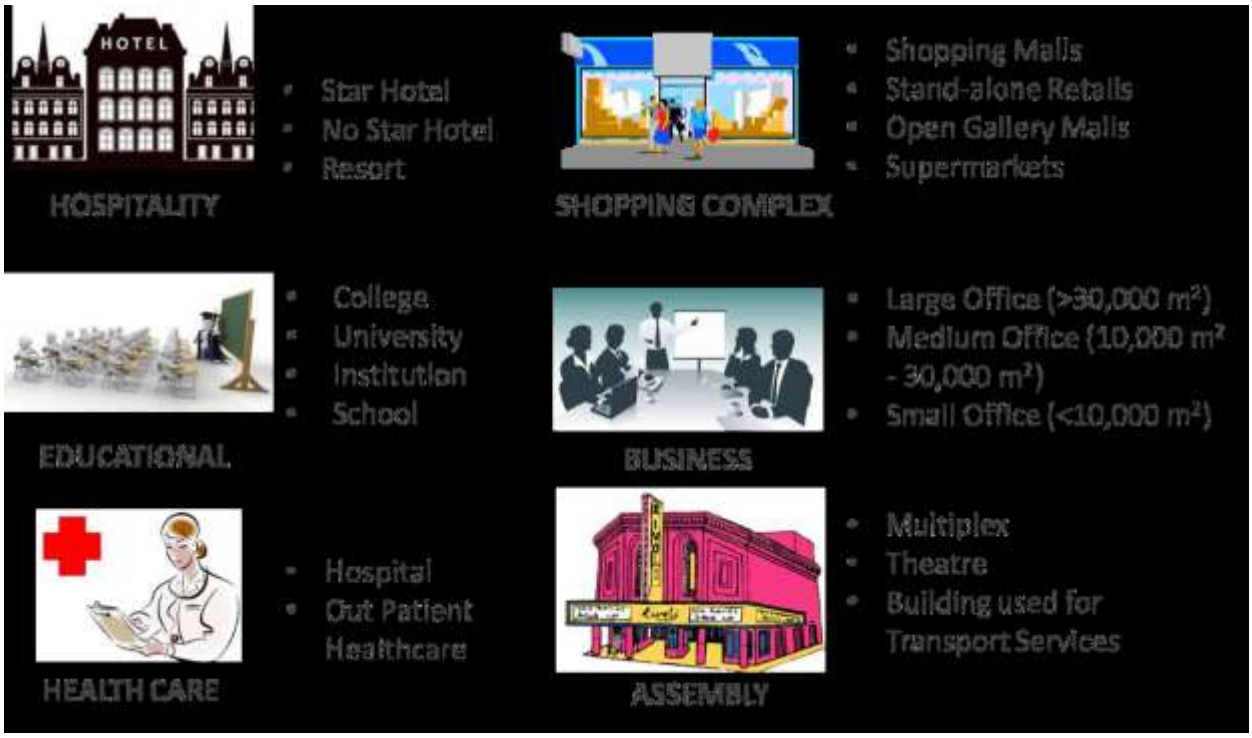
• Lighting and Controls (maximum exterior and interior lighting power density allowance according to space type)

• Electrical & Renewable energy systems (use of EE motors and DG Sets, mandatory provisions for renewable systems in design).

3. The adoption of ECBC 2017 can decrease overall building energy consumption up to 40% resulting in low-carbon footprint. This can be further referenced from the following case studies on ECBC 2007 implementation:

- Prabha Bhawan, MNIT, Jaipur
- Aranya Bhawan, Jaipur
- ITC Green center, Gurugram
- Fortis Hospital, New Delhi
- Vibhuti Khand, Gomti Nagar, Lucknow

4. The code is applicable to building or part of a building with commercial use which can be classified under the following usage type such as Hospitality (No star Hotel, Resorts, Star Hotels, Health Care, Assembly (recreational, social, religious, patriotic, civil, travel), Business, Educational (Schools, Colleges, Universities, Training Institutions), Shopping Complex, Mixed Used Building.



5. ECBC 2017 has defined three levels of energy performance standards. In ascending order of efficiency, these are ECBC compliant building, ECBC+ Building and Super ECBC Building. Fulfilling requirements stipulated for ECBC compliant building is necessary for demonstrating compliance with the code. The other two levels are for voluntary adoption.

Benefits of ECBC 2017:

1. The ECBC 2017 provides present as well as futuristic advancements in building technology to cut down building energy consumption and promote low-carbon growth.

2. ECBC 2017 aims to optimize energy usage with the comfort levels for occupants. The ECBC 2017 also aims to achieve energy neutrality in commercial buildings.

3. The analysis shows that ECBC 2017 compliant buildings demonstrate energy savings of 25%. With additional improvements in energy efficiency, ECBC + building could save upto 35% energy while Super ECBC buildings could lead to 50% energy savings.

4. Apart from the current and futuristic advancements in building technology, the new code takes into account market changes, and energy demand scenario of the country. The code has been set in such a way that it will set a benchmark for Indian buildings to be amongst some of the most efficient globally.

5. The adoption of ECBC 2017 is expected to achieve approximately 40% reduction in energy use by 2030 which will translate into energy savings of about 300 Billion Units on national level by 2030. It will result in expenditure savings of INR 35,000 crore and reduction of 250 million tons of CO2.

Technical Committee constituted for comment/ recommend Energy Conservation Building Rules & Code-2018 having following members:

(A) Prof. Jyotirmay Mathur (Dean, MNIT and ECBC expert)
(B) Representative from Jaipur Discom.
(C) Representative from PWD (Electrical)
(D) Representative from PWD (Architect wing)
(E) Representative from Institution of Architects, Jaipur
(F) Accredited ECBC personnel, Jaipur
(G) Representative from ISHRAE, Jaipur (Indian Society of Heating Refrigeration and air cond.)
(H) Representative from Town Planning, JDA, DLB.
(I) Representative from EESL, Jaipur.
(J) Representative from Regd. Body of Developers/Builders, Jaipur.
(K) Representative from Indian Green Building Council, Jaipur.
(L) Mr. Sunit Mathur, General Manager (EC), Member Secretary.